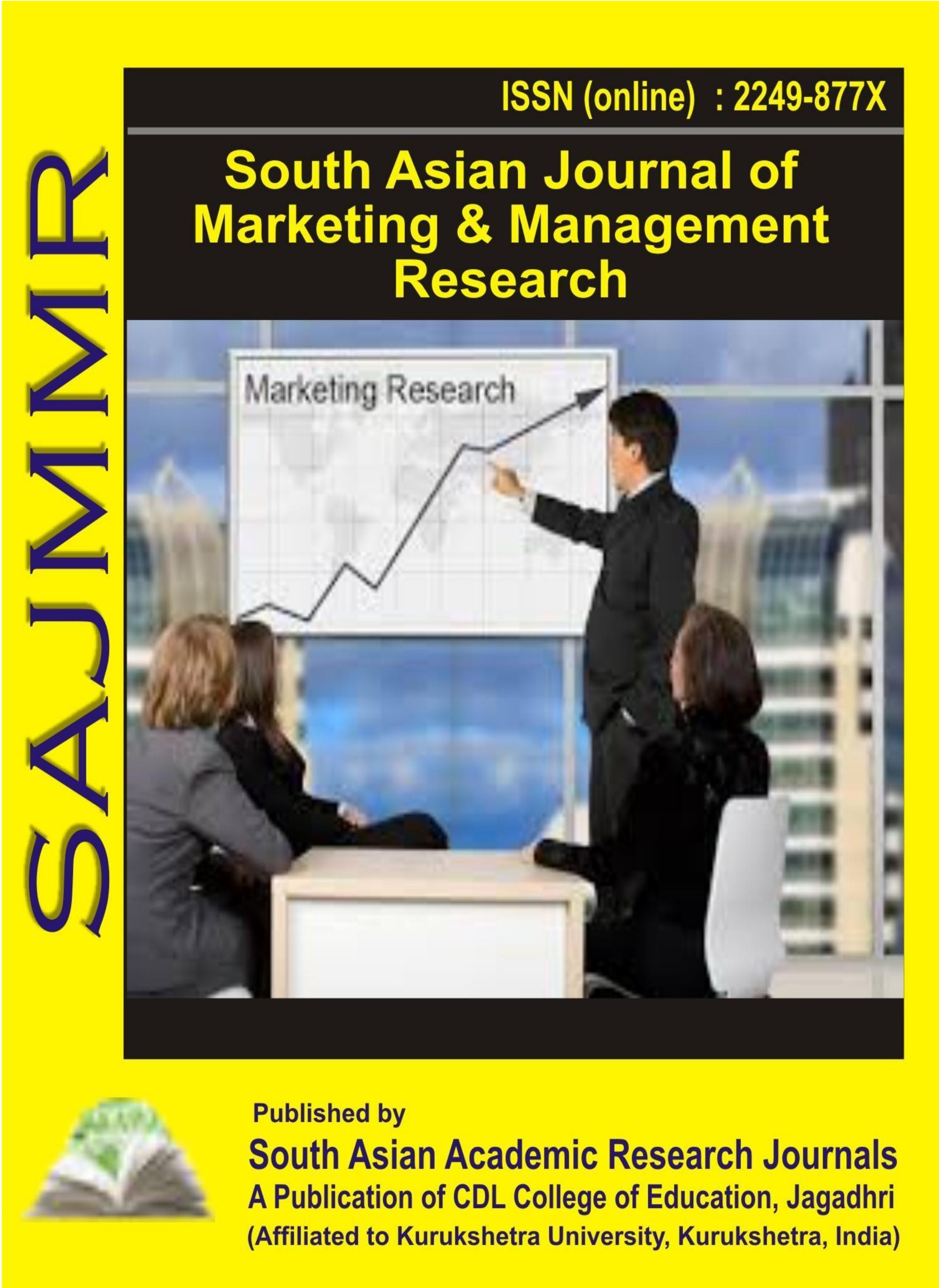
ISSN: 2249-877X Vol. 12, Issue 7, July Spl Issue 2022, Impact Factor: SJIF 2022=7.911



ISSN: 2249-877X Vol. 12, Issue 7, July Spl Issue 2022, Impact Factor: SJIF 2022=7.911

SAJMMR ISSN (online) : 2249 –877X

Editor-in-Chief : Dr. Dalbir Singh

Impact Factor	:	SJIF 2020 = 7.11
Frequency	:	Monthly
Country	:	India
Language	:	English
Start Year	:	2011

Indexed/ Abstracted : Ulrich's Periodicals Directory, ProQuest, U.S.A. EBSCO Discovery, Summon(ProQuest), ISC IRAN Google Scholar, CNKI Scholar, ISRA-JIF, GIF, IIJIF

E-mail id: sajmmr@saarj.com

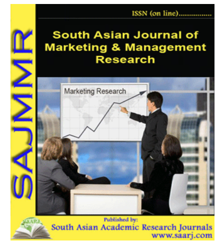
VISION

The vision of the journals is to provide an academic platform to scholars all over the world to publish their novel, original, empirical and high quality research work. It propose to encourage research relating to latest trends and practices in international business, finance, banking, service marketing, human resource management, corporate governance, social responsibility and emerging paradigms in allied areas of management including social sciences , education and information & technology. It intends to reach the researcher's with plethora of knowledge to generate a pool of research content and propose problem solving models to address the current and emerging issues at the national and international level. Further, it aims to share and disseminate the empirical research findings with academia, industry, policy makers, and consultants with an approach to incorporate the research recommendations for the benefit of one and all.

ISSN: 2249-877X Vol. 12, Issue 7, July Spl Issue 2022, Impact Factor: SJIF 2022=7.911

South Asian Journal of Marketing & Management Research (SAJMMR)

(Double Blind Refereed & Reviewed International Journal)



SOUTH ASIAN JOURNAL OF MARKETING & MANAGEMENT RESEARCH (SAJMMR)

(www.saarj.com)

ISSN: 2249-877X Impact Factor: SJIF 2022= 7.911

SPECIAL ISSUE ON STRATEGIC RETAIL MANAGEMENT

July 2022

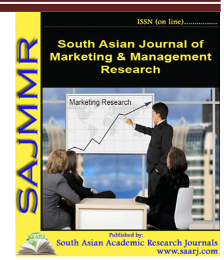
SAJMMR

Special Issue

ISSN: 2249-877X Vol. 12, Issue 7, July Spl Issue 2022, Impact Factor: SJIF 2022=7.911

South Asian Journal of Marketing & Management Research (SAJMMR)

(Double Blind Refereed & Reviewed International Journal)



ISSN: 2249-877X Vol. 12, Issue 7 July Spl Issue 2022, Impact Factor: SJIF 2022= 7.911

ESSENTIAL CONCEPTS SHAPING THE RETAIL INDUSTRY

Dr. Nalin Chirakkara*

*Associate Professor,
Masters In Business Administration (General Management),
Presidency University, Bangalore, INDIA
Email Id-nalinkumar@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

Retail is a dynamic and ever-evolving industry that plays a crucial role in the global economy. This chapter explores the fundamental concepts of retail, including its definition, key components, and significant trends shaping its landscape. It highlights the importance of customer-centric strategies, technological advancements, and the impact of e-commerce in the retail sector. The chapter concludes by emphasizing the need for retailers to adapt to changing consumer behaviors and preferences, embrace innovation, and create seamless omnichannel experiences to thrive in the highly competitive retail marketplace.

KEYWORDS: *Advertising, Branding, Customer Experience, Distribution, Franchising, Globalization.*

INTRODUCTION

A business's marketing efforts are crucial. Any money that the company receives comes from carrying out the different marketing initiatives. Marketing includes retailing. The retail sector is very dynamic and constantly evolving. The way that retailing is done now is in no way similar to how it was ten years ago. The idea of retailing is a relatively new one. One of the greatest players in the retail business, Kishore Biyani, may be regarded to have strongly endorsed and utilised the notion of retailing. He was up in a highly middle-class household and began his career by selling stonewash cloth to Mumbai's modest, everyday stores. The organization Kishore Biyani founded, known as the future group, is now well-known to everyone in the nation. He was also referred to as the Rajah of Retail by certain writers and marketers. Through futurebazar.com, the company runs the most well-liked online shopping platform in India. Through collection I and Furniture Bazaar, as well as e Zone and equipment Bazaar, the company provides a variety of home solution shops as well as a ton of furniture and equipment. All commercial operations engaged in selling diverse items and services to distinct consumer groups for their end use are referred to as retailing.

Experts predict that in the next five to seven years, retail expansion will outpace the growth of our country's GDP. This growth will be fueled by shifting lifestyles and robust income growth, which will in turn be supported by favorable demographic trends and the extent to which organized retailers are successful in reaching customers at the base of the consumer pyramid. Consumer demand will be increased by the use of plastic money and the simple availability of consumer credit[1], [2].The great majority of young people in India nowadays like branded items. Satellite television and other visual media have extended across rural communities, bringing urban lifestyle norms with them. The Indian middle class's penchant for outdoor dining, shopping for clothes, and longing for contemporary lifestyles has opened up new opportunities for retail expansion, even in rural regions[3], [4].

Thus, 85% of the retail expansion, which had primarily been concentrated in the metro areas, has begun to spread to smaller cities and villages. Retailers are already paying close attention to Tier-II cities, and in the years to come, additional smaller towns and even villages are expected to follow. This is a promising development, and it is anticipated that these Tier II cities' share of overall organized retail sales would increase to 20 to 25 percent. The fact that retail is likely the country's main source of underemployment and disguised unemployment is one of the main causes of the expansion of retail and its fragmented structure.Many millions of Indians are essentially driven into the services sector due to the already overcrowded farm sector, the stagnant manufacturing sector, the difficult nature of the employment in both, and the comparatively poor incomes of both.

DISCUSSION

Selling products and services to customers directly for their own use is known as retail. It entails the selling of goods from a permanent place, like a physical shop, or via a variety of non-store methods, such e-commerce websites, mobile applications, and mail-order catalogs. Retailers fill the gap in the supply chain by acting as brokers between producers or wholesalers and customers[5], [6].Here are some essential retail ideas:

Brick-and-Mortar Retail: Customers may visit conventional physical shops in brick-and-mortar retail to make purchases. Because these businesses are physically present, clients may see, touch, and use the goods before making a purchase.E-commerce is the abbreviation for electronic commerce, which refers to the exchange of products and services through the internet. Online merchants provide websites or platforms where consumers may explore items and make purchases whenever and wherever they choose using computers or mobile devices[7], [8].

Omnichannel Retailing: To provide consumers a smooth and uniform buying experience, omnichannel retailing merges several sales channels, both online and offline. Through numerous touchpoints, including physical shops, internet, mobile applications, social media, and more, it enables consumers to communicate with a business.

Consumer Experience (CX): The whole perception and engagement a consumer has with a merchant or brand during their purchasing process is referred to as customer experience (CX). All touchpoints are included, from pre-purchase product research and awareness through post-purchase customer service. It's essential to provide customers a satisfying experience if you want to foster loyalty and repeat business[9], [10].Inventory management refers to the procedures and techniques that merchants employ to monitor and regulate the stock levels of their products. Forecasting demand, refilling inventory, maximizing storage and logistics, reducing stockouts and overstocks, and ensuring supply and demand are balanced are all included in this process.

Merchandising: Merchandising is the process of strategically and attractively displaying things to draw in consumers and increase sales. It include choosing an appealing product assortment, as well as price, marketing, and visual merchandising store design, displays, signs.Retail analytics is the process of gathering, analyzing, and interpreting data about retail operations in order to obtain knowledge and make wise business choices. In order to optimize operations, spot opportunities, and boost performance, it involves examining sales data, customer behavior, inventory levels, market trends, and other crucial indicators.

Personalization: Tailoring the purchasing experience to specific consumers based on their tastes, actions, and past purchases is known as personalization in the retail industry. Retailers may give individualized product suggestions, targeted promotions, specialized deals, and customised marketing messages by using consumer data and technology.Retailers employ the point of sale (POS) system, which consists of hardware and software, to complete consumer transactions. It consists of the till or electronic payment terminal, barcode scanners, receipt printers, inventory management software, sales tracking software, and other retail operations software.

Supply Chain Administration: The coordination and administration of the flow of products and services from the point of origin such as producers or suppliers to the point of consumption (consumers) is referred to as supply chain management. The efficient transportation of goods, prompt replenishment, and cooperation amongst various supply chain stakeholders are all ensured by effective supply chain management.These ideas are fundamental to the retail industry, and businesses in this sector constantly innovate and adapt to suit changing customer demands and market trends.

The rapidly expanding retail business in India has seen a surge of significant numbers of new entrants over the last several years as a result of the country's liberalized financial and political climate. Without a question, the retail industry in India is now undergoing dramatic upheaval. Increases in per capita income, GDP growth, consumer credit availability, and irreversibility are the main forces driving change. In a broad sense, retailing refers to economic operations that entail purchasing and reselling products and services to end users for their own consumption, including anything from bread and butter to cars, clothing, and airline tickets. The retail industry is India's second-largest employer after agriculture in terms of total employment. However, shopping in India is at a crossroads as annual retail sales rise to unprecedented heights while traditional Indian merchants struggle with a number of issues.

Retailing is the act of selling goods in small quantities to customers directly from a fixed location. These customers might be business or private purchases. Retail stores or shops are what are referred to in the trade and commerce industry as entities that buy products or items in bulk from producers and then resell them in smaller amounts.Shops may be found in urban retail centers, suburban streets, community centers, or private neighborhoods. In actuality, any company, whether a manufacturer, distributor, or retailer, that sells products to ultimate customers is engaged in retail industry.It does not consider the manner in which the goods are being marketed. The retail format, on the other hand, combines a variety of factors, including price, promotion, and how the products are exhibited. It is the retailer's budget, inventory, and the needs of the community that determine if a retail format is appropriate for them. A successful format increases traffic and enables a retailer's platform to flourish and gain notoriety.

The French term retaillier which means to lower a price or break a mass is whence the English word retail is originated. According to the definition of the term retailer given above, someone who sells infrequently or in small quantities is a retailer.Philip Kotler stated that Retailing includes all activities involved in selling goods or services to the final consumers for personal, non-business use. Therefore, based on the definition, it can be concluded that the focus of retailing is on selling different products to the final consumer for their own use or for the use of any other person, but for the non-business purpose. Thus, retailing may be defined as the last stage of distribution before goods are utilized by end users for consumption. Therefore, it is possible to claim that any company that sells goods to customers for their own use is engaged in retailing. Retailing therefore encompasses all of the marketing actions for different products and services that make it easier for customers to purchase items for their own use.

All the actions necessary to sell the goods directly to the customer are included in the distribution process known as retailing. It includes the selling of products and services from a point of sale to the final consumer who will utilize the product. Regardless of how things are sold, any business entity that sells products to the final consumer and not for commercial use or resale is considered to be involved in the process of retailing. This includes manufacturers, wholesalers, and retailers. Any firm that derives the majority of its income from retailing is referred to as a retailer. Retailers are the last link in the supply chain between producers and the end customer.

what a Retailer Does

A retailer is a person who carries out retailing duties. Typically, a merchant handles every task that provides the customer with all kinds of utilities, including form, time, location, and ownership utilities. Retailers carry out a variety of tasks, including sorting, breaking up bulk, maintaining goods, serving as a channel of communication, storage, advertising, and providing a few other services. By handling the task of getting the products to the final users and establishing a communication link with them, the retailer assists the producer as well. He is both the most important and the last link in the supply chain.

Merchandising

The term merchandising refers to the actions of organizing and managing the marketing of items at the proper locations, occasions, prices, and quantities to the proper clients. It makes it easier for supply and demand to be properly coordinated. Merchandising activities refer to the marketing operations of combining items from various manufacturers and wholesalers and preparing them for resale to consumers at a profit. In order to fulfill customer demand and expectations, retailers must assemble and keep sufficient supplies of a range of products.

Warehousing

The store must maintain items in ready stock and, to the greatest extent feasible, prevent an out-of-stock state in order to quickly satisfy customer demand. He should thus have enough storage options.

Selling

A successful purchase must be complemented by effective selling, marketing, and sales promotion strategies. In the distribution system, the merchant serves as the last point of sale. Retail trade is a significant area of the economy where products are sold directly to customers.

Risk-Bearing

Products are purchased and kept in expectation of profitable sales. Prices are continually fluctuating and consumer demand is always changing, thus there is always a danger of loss as a result of these factors. Additionally, there is always a chance that items might be lost due to a fire, robbery, riot, degradation in quality, etc. Retailers are responsible for assuming the loss risk associated with fluctuations in demand, style, and fashion as well as pricing variations.

Packing and Grading

When dealing with products that have not been rated when they were obtained from manufacturers, a retailer may need to do the marketing tasks of branding, grading, and packaging.

Credit Awarded

For those on a salary or a wage, credit sales are a great convenience. A credit sale is a sales promotion tool since it persuades loyal and frequent consumers to do business with a single merchant. One store is visited by those who run an account with the merchant. A hire-purchase or an installment sale option is provided for the purchase of durable and expensive items by customers. The selling of expensive consumer durables may not be feasible on a broad scale without it. Many individuals use HP or hire-purchase to acquire items.

Guide for the Producer or Wholesaler

Because retailers have close relationships with their customers, they may provide manufacturers and wholesalers with first-hand knowledge about what consumers desire. Due to shifts in customer preferences and behaviors, they may direct producers to make goods that are likely to be in high demand in the near future. The greatest source for determining the pulse of demand, such as shifting customer preferences and tastes and shifting styles, is the merchant. Plans for marketing are based on expected customer demand.

Last Outlet in the Distribution Chain

Retailers serve as the last conduit for the distribution of commodities inside the nation after manufacturers and wholesalers. A retailer serves as the intermediary between a wholesaler and customers. The retailer is accountable for small-scale individual sales. Without merchants, it would be difficult to get products to the final users, and the majority of human needs would go unmet. In other words, the whole market will be shut down.

Marketing, Sales Techniques, and Sales Promotion

If manufactured items fail the harsh retail distribution test, they are useless. The store must use effective marketing strategies, such as advertising, sales promotion, and salesmanship. Without marketing communication or promotion tools, nothing can be sold.

Numerous Products

Retailers operate in a tiny region with a small number of consumers, but they are always prepared to satisfy all of their customers' needs. To do this, people must first be aware of the various things that they are likely to desire and then find the sources from which they may be able to get these goods at reasonable pricing.

Transportation

Retailers often have the products delivered to their stores. However, they transport the wholesaler-purchased items themselves to save delay.

Information about the Market

Since retailers have a direct line to customers, they often support wholesalers and producers by sharing market knowledge on changing consumer tastes and preferences as well as the availability of rival products. They educate customers about both new items and novel applications for existing ones. They serve as the clients' advisors and guides.

ISSN: 2249-877X Vol. 12, Issue 7 July Spl Issue 2022, Impact Factor: SJIF 2022= 7.911

Financing

Many businesses provide items for purchase on credit and are crucial in providing funding for the distribution of commodities. They promote product use and provide their clients post-purchase support.

Selling Promotion

Sales marketing is one more crucial task that shops must do. This is accomplished by an efficient display, appropriate shelf space, and a range of individualized services, including free home delivery, replacement, etc., that they provide to their clients. The retailer is the last intermediary in the supply chain. He is in charge of addressing the many and constant needs of customers. Selling products or services to the final customer for personal, non-commercial consumption is known as retailing. Thus, the retailer carries out a number of tasks that are intended to satisfy client needs and make all necessary preparations to address problems that consumers encounter when purchasing and selling the items.

Components of The Retail Industry

Based on variables such the kind of retail institution, target market, and sector, retailing characteristics might change. However, there are a few crucial traits that are often connected to retailing. Retailing entails direct consumer connection, whether it takes place in a physical shop, online, or via other sales channels. Retailers put a lot of effort into comprehending client wants, offering support, and creating a tailored shopping experience.To meet the differing tastes and needs of their target market, retailers provide a range of goods or services. To provide consumers options, they carefully create assortments that include various brands, styles, sizes, pricing ranges, and genres.

In order to attract and service their target clients, retailers often create a physical presence in carefully considered places. Foot traffic, accessibility, visibility, and closeness to target markets may all be impacted by the site. It may also affect the layout and style of the shop.Customer service is highly valued by retailers in order to improve the entire purchasing experience. This entails having competent personnel, helping consumers choose products, giving after-sales support, responding to questions and concerns, and fostering a friendly and supportive atmosphere.Retailers use a variety of marketing and promotional strategies to raise awareness, pique interest, and increase foot traffic. This might include using marketing strategies like as advertising, promotions, loyalty plans, social media marketing, visual merchandising, and others to draw in and keep consumers.Retailers control their inventory to assure product availability while reducing storage fees and obsolescence. In order to maintain ideal stock levels and prevent stockouts or surplus inventory, they participate in inventory forecasting, replenishment, stock rotation, and monitoring.

To establish the selling price of their goods or services, retailers use pricing methods. Depending on aspects including expenses, market dynamics, positioning, and perceived value, this may include competitive pricing, promotional pricing, value-based pricing, discounting, or premium pricing.As omnichannel commerce becomes more popular, merchants strive to smoothly connect different sales channels to provide a uniform and consistent buying experience. Customers may seamlessly transition between online and physical channels because to their use of technology to integrate inventory, pricing, promotions, and consumer data across channels.Profit margins and competition. Since the retail business is very competitive, merchants must balance the requirement to provide reasonable prices with managing profit margins. Profitability is influenced by a number of variables, including sourcing costs, operating costs, marketing expenditures, and pricing policies.Consumer trends that are changing. Consumer trends, tastes, and habits are changing, and this has an impact on retailing. To adapt and stay relevant, retailers must keep up with shifting consumer expectations, new technology, social and cultural transformations, environmental concerns, and other market dynamics.These traits emphasize how dynamic the retail industry is, with merchants always changing their tactics to satisfy client needs, boost sales, and maintain market dominance.A retail company tries to develop a standout idea to compete with rivals. Customers must have a connection to the notion for the vision's qualities to be successful. A consumer must look at what the company delivers him rather than what the company invests in order to understand the value of the features that make the business appealing.

Good Vision

One of the qualities a retail firm has to have is a clear vision in order to connect with a core consumer group. It must be obvious what the business is giving, who their target market is, and what the product or service means to the client. For instance, rather of focusing on the typical airport-focused automobile rental, the North American car rental business Enterprise Rent-A-automobile targeted consumers who needed a car while repairs were being made. Enterprise was able to dominate a market and grow its market share because to such emphasis.

Value

A retail establishment may compete if it offers goods or services that cater to the demands of its clients. A busy retail shop may be distinguished from one that goes undetected by its physical attributes, price, selection, and customer service. If a buyer finds the qualities appealing, the company is valuable in her eyes. A merchant may avoid a reduction in service levels by clearly demonstrating the worth of their company.

Functional

A successful retail brand is composed of utilitarian elements like price, convenience, and shop environment. Almost all retail establishments have these functional traits. By aligning its brand attributes with consumers' beliefs, a company may leverage the in-store experience to create an emotional connection with customers. The emotional resonance can boost purchases. A merchant aims to have repeat consumers by fusing pricing and convenience with the practical aspects of the shopping experience.

Concept

The goal of a retail company is to develop an idea and carry it out with consistency, profitability, and integrity. For instance, the worldwide furniture business Ikea created a unique client assembly and presentation method that is difficult to duplicate. The distinct idea made rivals feel excluded. A corporation needs enough resources and finance to be able to carry out its plans.

Small Enough Amount

sales of sufficient amounts of products and services. Although the merchant receives the items in the form of Kartonan from suppliers, retailers nonetheless display and sell it for a fraction of the price per unit.

Impulse Purchases

One of the most crucial components of commerce is impulsive purchasing. Frequently, while a customer is out shopping, they decide to buy something that was not on their original list of expenditures. This choice is a result of the consumer's impulsive decision to purchase a certain product.

Shop Situation

When learning about the different features, one must also consider the state of the shop. The interior environmental conditions of the shops or stores are determined by the store's location, the efficiency of its lighting, its operating hours, and its ability to provide a reasonable pricing.

Effective Customer Relationships

The last stage of the distribution chain is retail. It interacts directly with consumers: The retailer serves as the organization's last point of contact with its customers. The retailer is the one who understands their customers the best. Even better, he gives the buyer advice on what to buy and gives him credit to promote repeated shopping.

Frequent Interactions With Clients

Customers buy products from retail establishments in tiny quantities. Therefore, he frequents the shop often in order to purchase the goods. In this method, the store must often interact with consumers.

CONCLUSION

In summary, In the current retail environment, a retailer's success rests on their capacity to comprehend and satisfy the constantly shifting demands and expectations of customers. Retailers can create engaging and frictionless experiences that promote customer loyalty and long-term company success by using the power of technology, embracing innovation, and implementing customer-centric initiatives. The capacity to combine the physical and digital worlds to provide immersive, customized, and practical shopping experiences for consumers across the world is key to the future of retail. To remain relevant and competitive, retailers must constantly watch for and adapt to new trends like social commerce, augmented reality, and voice-activated buying.

REFERENCES:

[1] M. Mulder and B. Willems, The Dutch retail electricity market, *Energy Policy*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.enpol.2018.12.010.

[2] A. Mishra and R. Vishvas, Retail shopper empowerment: A consumer-centric measure for store performance, *IIMB Manag. Rev.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.iimb.2018.08.006.

[3] A. B. Madeira, Green marketing mix: A case study of Brazilian retail enterprises, *Environ. Qual. Manag.*, 2019, doi: 10.1002/tqem.21608.

[4] Y. Vakulenko, P. Shams, D. Hellström, and K. Hjort, Online retail experience and customer satisfaction: the mediating role of last mile delivery, *Int. Rev. Retail. Distrib. Consum. Res.*, 2019, doi: 10.1080/09593969.2019.1598466.

[5] A. Araldi and G. Fusco, Retail Fabric Assessment: Describing retail patterns within urban space, *Cities*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.cities.2018.11.025.

[6] B. Adivar, I. Ö. Y. Hüseyinoğlu, and M. Christopher, A quantitative performance management framework for assessing omnichannel retail supply chains, *J. Retail. Consum. Serv.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.jretconser.2019.02.024.

[7] R. Seranmadevi and A. Senthil Kumar, Experiencing the AI emergence in Indian retail – Early adopters approach, *Manag. Sci. Lett.*, 2019, doi: 10.5267/j.msl.2018.11.002.

[8] P. van Esch, D. Arli, M. H. Gheshlaghi, V. Andonopoulos, T. von der Heidt, and G. Northey, Anthropomorphism and augmented reality in the retail environment, *J. Retail. Consum. Serv.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.jretconser.2019.03.002.

[9] T. Fernandes and T. Pinto, Relationship quality determinants and outcomes in retail banking services: The role of customer experience, *J. Retail. Consum. Serv.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.jretconser.2019.01.018.

[10] A. S. A. de Morais, L. Hoeckesfeld, A. B. Sarquis, and C. C. Mussi, Omnichannel as strategy of innovation in youth fashion retail industry in Brazil, *Rev. Bras. Mark.*, 2019, doi: 10.5585/remark.v18i2.3739.

STRATEGIES FOR IMPACTFUL MARKETING COMMUNICATION CAMPAIGNS

Dr. Pramod Pandey**

*Associate Professor,
Masters In Business Administration (General Management),
Presidency University, Bangalore, INDIA
Email Id-pramodkumar@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

Effective marketing communication is essential for businesses to connect with their target audience, build brand awareness, and drive sales. This chapter explores the concept of effective marketing communication and examines various strategies and channels that can be utilized to enhance communication efforts. It emphasizes the importance of understanding the target market, crafting compelling messages, utilizing the right channels, and leveraging technology to create impactful marketing communication campaigns. The chapter concludes by highlighting the significance of ongoing evaluation and adaptation in order to optimize marketing communication efforts and achieve desired outcomes.

KEYWORDS: *Audience Targeting, Brand Messaging, Content Marketing, Customer Segmentation, Digital Advertising.*

INTRODUCTION

One of the finest methods of marketing communication is retailing. The majority of consumers visit retail stores often. They have a strong connection to the shop and retail establishment because of this. Therefore, a company may utilize the retail outlet as one of its communication channels to introduce clients to some of its new products or to familiarize them with any of its current products. Other traits of the retail industry. It trades in a range of everyday necessities and makes them accessible to the clients whenever they want.It buys products in bulk from manufacturers directly, cutting out intermediaries from the supply chain.It offers service to a huge consumer base.These businesses and shops are larger than comparable ones in the neighborhood.Starting and maintaining a firm demands a large initial commitment.The company often sells its products to clients in cash.Finally, it can be claimed that retailing is one of the new ideas in company that is now quite popular. Although it requires a significant amount of cash and frequent attention must be paid to customer satisfaction and offers to clients. Even yet, it is now a significantly expanding industry that has moved business from tiny businesses to major locations[1], [2].

The Critical Role of Retail

Every product travels via a distribution route on its way from the maker to the buyer. The retail trade, the last stage of the distribution channel, is a crucial component of this machinery. There are several variations of retail trading. Retail trading may take place over the phone, over the mail or postal service, door to door selling, etc.; it is not required that the items be sold from a shop. As a result, the setting for the transaction might also be quite different, such as a shop, a supermarket, the customer's home, or even a vending machine. But there is one thing that all of the aforementioned situations have in common: the end consumer of the commodities is the buyer. It will be a retail trade if this is the case. Manufacturers nowadays must prioritize effective retail marketing. Businesses seldom experience the broad product distribution or high degree of exposure that retail outlets provide without having a presence there[3], [4].The following are the four advantages of using a multi-channel strategy:

i. A more positive consumer experience.

ii. Higher sales iii. Improved data collecting.

iii. Increased output.

These advantages make using the technique profitable. Retailers will maintain a competitive advantage if they acknowledge the significance of the fundamental shift in consumer expectations and take on the challenge of excellence in multi-channel experience[5], [6]. The finest experiences should be provided at each level to promote advocacy and encourage loyalty, which may be achieved with the use of multi-channel experience management. Implementing a multi-channel approach has several advantages for both the firm and the client.To name a few:

i. Greater potential for growth and revenue due to greater opportunities to interact with the target market.

ii. Increased adaptability and sensitivity to dynamic surroundings.

iii. A competitive edge over pure-plays, notably in terms of speed, chances for product education for complicated items, and simple e-merchandise returns.

iv. Improved client data collecting.

Opportunities for improving organizational efficiency and effectiveness via the sharing of procedures, technology, and knowledge.Customer-Related Benefits. Better and wider customer interaction with a greater variety of information available for improved customer understanding and identification of opportunities for increasing value per customer ii. Enhanced customer loyalty through a better understanding of customer. An improved customer experience will lower turnover and boost loyalty IV.Possibility to take advantage of and enhance brand impression Customers gain from more options for engagement and the flexibility to change channels whenever it's convenient.

DISCUSSION

Challenges Faced By Retailing In India

With projected yearly retail sales of roughly Rs. 9,60,000 crores, India is the ninth biggest retail market in the world. The Indian retail sector is predicted to expand at a compound annual growth rate of 5.5% over the next 10 years, according to research by the Tata Strategic Management Group. The retail sector in India is the biggest, contributing more than 10% of the nation's GDP and almost 8% of all jobs[7], [8].India's retail industry suffers a number of structural and operational difficulties. The retail sector in India is now facing the following major obstacles:

Market Fragmentation: There are a large number of independent, small-scale merchants operating in India. Large organized retailers have issues in standardization, sourcing, and supply chain management when coordinating and integrating this fragmented sector[9], [10].

Infrastructure restrictions: Improper infrastructure may obstruct the effective flow of commodities throughout the nation. This includes facilities for transportation, logistics, warehousing, and cold storage. Poor infrastructure may cause delays, higher expenses, and problems preserving the quality and freshness of the goods.

Complicated Regulatory Environment: Both at the federal and state levels, India's retail industry operates in a complicated regulatory framework. For overseas merchants in particular, it may be difficult and time-consuming to manage regulations relating to licensing, licenses, taxes, and foreign direct investment (FDI).Inefficiencies in the supply chain may result in increased prices, delays, and difficulties in maintaining a constant level of product availability. These inefficiencies include lengthy lead times, the use of several middlemen, poor inventory management, and insufficient infrastructure.

Real Estate Expenses: For retailers, high real estate costs, especially in desirable sites and metropolitan regions, provide a big barrier. Particularly for small and medium-sized stores, rental and leasing charges may be a significant expenditure and have an impact on profit margins.

Diversity and Consumer Preferences: India is a diversified nation with a wide range of regional, cultural, and consumer preferences. Retailers must manage product assortments, marketing plans, and localization initiatives while taking into account and accommodating these varied customer preferences.Consumers in India are often value-conscious and price-sensitive. Retailers must use aggressive price tactics while preserving profitability. It may be difficult to strike a balance between affordability and profitability, particularly in light of increased operating expenses.

Rivalry In E-Commerce: The expansion of e-commerce in India has increased rivalry in the retail industry. Online merchants compete with conventional brick-and-mortar stores by providing convenience, a broader selection of products, and affordable prices. Retail survival depends on adjusting to the shifting environment and merging online and offline channels.

Lack of Training and Skill Shortages: The retail sector in India is struggling to fill skills gaps in supply chain management, customer service, visual merchandising, and technology adoption. For shops, building a trained team to provide top-notch client experiences may be difficult.Product counterfeiting and piracy are problems that Indian retailers must deal with, especially in the fashion, electronics, and consumer goods industries. In terms of consumer trust, brand reputation, and revenue loss, this presents difficulties.Despite these difficulties, India's retail sector also offers a lot of opportunity because of the country's sizable customer base, expanding middle class, and rising urbanization. Retailers may take advantage of India's enormous retail potential if they can overcome these obstacles and adjust to the changing market dynamics.

Store Operations Being Ignored

ignoring shop operations is one of the major errors merchants make, which leads them to ignoring their consumers. The worst part about this issue is that many business owners are unaware they are doing it. Too many merchants have their priorities backwards, and instead of concentrating on the development and success of their firm, they obsess on their own professional achievements. They have a strong work ethic when they first start, but when they experience little triumphs, their drive wanes and they start to coast. Even when they gain recognition and acclaim, the finest companies continue to expand in an upward direction. It's time to get back on track if you feel like you're beginning to coast as a company owner.

Decreasingly Good Customer Service

The terrible reality of the twenty-first century is that consumers may just buy the desired item online if they have a bad experience in a physical shop. Because of this, bad customer service is a major issue in the retail industry. Businesses must make an effort to meet the demands of their consumers since disgruntled customers are less likely to frequent physical establishments.

Forgetting the Information

Although statistics may sometimes be unsettling or perplexing, as a business owner you must understand what numbers your company is generating and what they signify. You can't merely let your cash flow hopefully increase while you relax. You need to be practical and aware of where your money is coming from and going. It's admirable to be enthusiastic about your business and to launch a firm because you care about it, but you also need to go beyond emotion and become data-driven to advance your business. Many business owners simply consider their emotions when making choices, but you should also consider trends and data.

Not Adapting to New Technology

Given the emergence of new technologies and trends over the last several years, you've undoubtedly had to adjust quite a bit. Don't push beneficial change away, however; companies have been adjusting since the dawn of time. Being out of date may lead to a small company' downfall, so keep up with the most recent developments. You're almost halfway there since small companies are already a popular trend.

Underestimating the Store's Commitment

Some small company entrepreneurs overlook the time-consuming duties involved in operating a retail location, such as the constant cycle of product acquisition, promotion, display, and sale. For some business owners, this procedure may be quite demanding and stressful at times. Business owners must also put up with long days or nights, constant ordering, and bill-paying. Although this may be tedious, the moment you put it off, your small company may begin to collapse. Of course, you can expand your staff, but doing so isn't always straightforward.

Not Having an Established Brand

I sometimes enter a shop with a blatantly underdeveloped brand. Maybe they're selling too many things, and I don't know why there are so many odd products, or maybe it's too specialized, and I won't buy it because I don't meet the target market for the business. Small firms must strike a balance between these two extremes. Avoid overstocking your store and overwhelming your clients, but also avoid becoming overly specialized in a certain market. A reasonable generalization is that each item in your business should make sense and enhance the atmosphere of the whole place.

Having a Poor Workplace

Although having a company entails a great deal of responsibility, many entrepreneurs sometimes get enamored by its fame and power. A bad power dynamic and friction between managers and workers may result from this. Owners of businesses have a responsibility to effectively manage and develop their workforce. Therefore, everyone should cooperate for the benefit of the business. If your team is having issues, it could be time to assess the situation and decide if it's necessary to enhance employer-employee relations.

Passing Over the Market

Many business owners sometimes have a tendency to ignore the market, which may eventually hurt their organization and reduce their earnings. Business owners commit this error by marketing products they want to sell rather than those that customers want. Nevertheless, it's critical to stay informed about emerging trends and to know which products are popular and which are not.

Global Retail Market Trends

Products, Distribution Channels, and Geography are used to segment the retail industry.With shifting economic circumstances throughout the globe over the research period, the retail business has seen a number of changes. The COVID-19 epidemic caused the world economy, which had stagnated in 2019 and 2019, to plummet in 2020, making for a difficult forecasting time for the retail sector. The retail sector is projected to demonstrate a gradual recovery during the first projection period since the bulk of the industry's goods are susceptible to economic cycles, but after the situation calms down, it is anticipated that client demand will drive the market.In the advanced economies of Europe and North America, the retail sector is established and fiercely competitive. On the other hand, the market expansion has been significantly aided by the emerging economies of Latin America, the Middle East, and Asia-Pacific.

In the Asia-Pacific area, prominent shopping destinations include Singapore, Malaysia, and Thailand, where tourists have a significant positive impact on the local retail industries. The demand for goods connected to fashion, clothing, and technology is increasing as a result of tourism. Consumer spending, which normally makes up more than two thirds of the GDP, has long served as an important gauge of the state of the retail industry. The popularity of internet purchasing is also a significant factor. In addition to this, the e-commerce channel is being driven by the rising smartphone usage across all nations. The retail sector is also changing as a result of disruptive technologies like IoT and augmented reality. However, the expansion of the retail business may be hampered by pricing differences between online and physical retailers.

The new method to shop is over the internet. With the increasing use of smartphones, other mobile devices, and internet services, e-commerce has become a significant global purchasing platform. In addition to other factors, the retail e-commerce business is fueled by an increase in the number of suppliers that offer their products online. In the next five years, the increase of online sales of fresh groceries and the influx of prepared meal delivery services might double the size of the sector. Smartphone purchasing is becoming considerably simpler because to technologies like mobile-first websites, specialized applications, new payment methods, and other resources. The omnichannel concept, which tries to combine physical and internet channels, is used by many firms. China, Japan, and India are some of the largest retail marketplaces in the world. In the second quarter of 2020, e-commerce sales made up 16.1% of all sales in the US market. The key players in the retail sector are Walmart, Amazon, Costco, Schwarz Group, and Kroger.

Change In India's Retail Sector

The Chinese population's purchasing power has expanded significantly along with the continuous expansion of disposable incomes in rural and urban families. As a result, the retail industry has developed into one of the biggest and fastest-growing consumer marketplaces globally. The industry is very competitive and varied, and during the last several years, the market shares of the top Chinese retail chains have been declining. Government initiatives in India, such as allowing FDI up to 100% in single-brand retail and up to 51% in multi-brand retail, are also anticipated to increase competitiveness in the nation's retail industry. The demand for imported goods, particularly in the HORECA sector, is predicted to rise as the tourist industry expands in Asia-Pacific nations like Thailand and Indonesia. The luxury hotel industry is growing, and there is more international air connection, which is helping the region's tourist industry. The region's development is also being fueled by significant government-led investments in transportation infrastructure at the national level and by policies that favor the expansion of the tourist industry. A Mckinsey survey claims that almost 96% of customers have changed the way they purchase, and that 60% of consumers will switch to online shopping over the holiday season and keep doing so through COVID-19 and beyond. Without the widespread use of smartphones and the internet, such enormous development would never have been possible. A notable truth is that many shops struggled as a result of this significant disruption since they were unable to adjust to the unanticipated client demands without the right infrastructure in place. Above all, the COVID-19 disruption was able to fundamentally alter the retail environment in India by ushering in a number of completely new trends.

The pandemic's contribution to the recent exponential expansion of internet commerce is undeniable. Retailers have found ever-innovative delivery methods, such as self-driving delivery and drone deliveries of goods, as a result to the closure of many offline locations throughout the world. Online purchasing reduces the likelihood of coming into direct contact with people who are infected with the fatal illness, but there is always a danger that delivery networks might get contaminated due to lax hygiene standards. Due to buyers' reluctance to visit huge malls, many neighborhood stores saw an increase in their profit margin. Since the majority of office workers will work from home in 2020 and beyond, this rising trend is expected to persist. Many customers now strongly choose small local businesses that provide high-quality goods at competitive prices. In order to support local companies, get excellent customer service, and purchase distinctive goods, customers choose to use independently owned and operated stores. As a result, in order to meet customer wants and requirements, these small, independent merchants will need to concentrate on their message, emphasize the advantages they provide to the neighborhood, as well as embrace crucial features from larger retailers.

Indian Brand Equity Foundation Report

In India, the number of retail technology businesses expanding rapidly. These companies provide the retail industry with services like digital ledgers, inventory management, payment options, and tools for logistics and fulfillment. Investors invested US$ 843 million in 200 small and mid-sized retail technology startups in the first nine months of 2020, a 260% increase in capital over the same period in 2020.A regulatory compliance portal is being developed, according to a November 2020 announcement from the Department for Promotion of Industry and Internal Trade, to reduce onerous compliance procedures between businesses and the government.Indian shops climbed by 14% in October 2020 compared to the previous year.GoKwik, an e-commerce support firm located in New Delhi, received US$ 5.5 million via Matrix Partners India in September 2020. Another firm that aids companies in digitizing processes, Dukaan, got an investment of US$11 million from 640 Oxford Ventures.

According to the Department for Promotion of Industry and Internal Trade, foreign direct investment equity inflow into Indian retail trade reached $3.61 billion between April 2000 and June 2020.Numerous corporations have made investments in the Indian retail industry in recent months due to the growing demand for consumer products across numerous industries, including consumer electronics and home appliances. Private equity and venture capital investors invested 6.2 billion US dollars in India's retail industry in 2020. A study by PGA Labs and Knowledge Capital found that between 2014 and 2020, investors invested US$ 1.4 billion in direct-to-consumer (D2C) businesses. In 2020, the industry saw investment of $417 million USD.Reliance announced plans to introduce 7-Eleven Inc. convenience outlets in India in October 2020. In order to increase and solidify its presence in India, Realme opened 100 new, unique locations in the nation in October 2020.

In order to grow its grocery sector in the ultra-premium category, Reliance Retail opened Freshpik, a new experience gourmet food shop in India, in October 2020. In order to increase its client base, Plum, a direct-to-consumer beauty and personal care business, announced plans to open more than 50 physical locations throughout India in October 2020. Dyson announced in July 2020 that it will expand to 12 retail locations.In FY22, Tanishq, Shoppers Stop, and Bestseller India want to open an additional 10-35 shops. Falcon Edge Capital, Temasek Holdings, and KKR invested US$ 315 million in Lenskart in 2020, and the business intends to utilize the money to increase its retail presence in Southern India.In order to boost its supply chain, Flipkart employed 23,000 people in India between March and May 2020 in a variety of roles, including delivery executives.Big Bazaar launched its two-hour delivery service in May 2020 and has seen an increase in orders in recent weeks. These minor cities include Bhopal, Mangalore, Raipur, Ranchi, Guwahati, Kanpur, Lucknow, and Varanasi.Flipkart's Quick hyperlocal delivery service was extended to six more cities in April 2020, including Delhi, Gurugram, Ghaziabad, Noida, Hyderabad, and Pune, as the demand for necessities on e-commerce platforms grows in the wake of the pandemic's second wave.

Government Actions

1. The Indian government has launched a number of efforts to boost the country's retail sector. Here are a few of them:
2. To hasten the implementation of digital payments in the nation, the RBI announced plans for a new framework for retail digital payments in offline mode in October 2020.
3. The Andhra Pradesh government released its retail parks strategy 2020-26 in July 2020, expecting to target Rs. 5,000 crore in retail investment during the next five years.
4. n an effort to allow E-commerce businesses and international merchants to sell consumer goods created in India, the government may relax the laws governing foreign direct investment in the food processing industry.
5. The Government of India has made it clear what the current operations of E-commerce firms functioning in India are by allowing 100% FDI in online retail of products and services through the automated route.
6. The industry would benefit from the government's emphasis on enhancing digital infrastructure in Tier 2 and Tier 3 markets.

1. The retail and wholesale trades were declared MSMEs by the MSME Minister. According to RBI standards, both retail and wholesale commerce would now benefit from priority sector loans.

CONCLUSION

In summary, A thorough grasp of the target market, the capacity to create appealing messaging, the use of suitable channels, and the exploitation of technology are all necessary for efficient marketing communication. Businesses may maximize their marketing communication efforts, establish enduring connections with their audience, and ultimately accomplish their marketing objectives by routinely assessing and revising their methods. To remain relevant, firms must make adjustments to the continuously changing marketing communication environment. Key performance indicators (KPIs) must be continuously evaluated and measured in order to determine if communication efforts have been successful and to make the necessary corrections. Businesses may remain on top of trends in their sector, customer behavior, and emerging technology to take advantage of new possibilities.

REFERENCES:

[1] M. W. Choi, Meaning and future of emotion-based marketing communication in new marketing era, *Int. J. Recent Technol. Eng.*, 2019, doi: 10.35940/ijrte.B1008.0782S619.

[2] K. S. Prikhodko, E. N. Danilevskaya, K. S. Savina, and R. E. Shupenko, Innovative opportunities and reserves of contemporary marketing communication, *Int. J. Econ. Bus. Adm.*, 2019, doi: 10.35808/ijeba/293.

[3] L. Ližbetinová, P. Štarchoň, S. Lorincová, D. Weberová, and P. Pruša, Application of cluster analysis in marketing communications in small and medium-sized enterprises: An empirical study in the Slovak Republic, *Sustain.*, 2019, doi: 10.3390/su11082302.

[4] B. Zatwarnicka-Madura, D. Siemieniako, E. Glińska, and Y. Sazonenka, Strategic and Operational Levels of CSR Marketing Communication for Sustainable Orientation of a Company: A Case Study from Bangladesh, *Sustain.*, 2019, doi: 10.3390/su11020555.

[5] O. Kopytko, V. Lagodiienko, V. Falovych, L. Tchon, O. Dovhun, and M. Litvynenko, Marketing communications as a factor of sustainable development, *Int. J. Eng. Adv. Technol.*, 2019, doi: 10.35940/ijeat.F9299.088619.

[6] J. Sabaitytė, V. Davidavičienė, J. Straková, and J. Raudeliūnienė, Decision tree modelling of e-consumers' preferences for internet marketing communication tools during browsing, *E+M Ekon. a Manag.*, vol. 22, no. 1, pp. 206–221, Jan. 2018, doi: 10.15240/tul/001/2019-1-014.

[7] T. Obolenska, I. Shatarska, and Y. Shevtsov, The use of the 'rational' system of global marketing communications in management of international enterprises, *Probl. Perspect. Manag.*, 2019, doi: 10.21511/ppm.17(3).2019.02.

[8] V. Mullatahiri and F. Ukaj, The effects of e-Marketing communications on brand loyalty: The case of mobile telephone operators in Kosovo, *J. Distrib. Sci.*, 2019, doi: 10.15722/JDS.17.6.201906.15.

[9] L. I. Plotnikova, I. V. Cherevan, and J. O. Kovalenko, Crowdsourcing as an effective marketing communication technology in innovative development of enterprises, *Int. J. Innov.*

Technol. Explor. Eng., 2019, doi: 10.35940/ijitee.K2220.0981119.

[10] M. A. S. Amin and P. Priansah, Marketing Communication Strategy To Improve Tourism Potential, *Budapest Int. Res. Critics Inst. Humanit. Soc. Sci.*, 2019, doi: 10.33258/birci.v2i4.575.

ISSN: 2249-877X Vol. 12, Issue 7 July Spl Issue 2022, Impact Factor: SJIF 2022= 7.911

THEORETICAL FRAMEWORK FOR EFFECTIVE RETAIL MANAGEMENT

Mr. Ram Srinivas*

*Assistant Professor,
Masters In Business Administration (General Management),
Presidency University, Bangalore, INDIA
Email Id-ramsrinivas@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

The Theory of Retail Management encompasses a comprehensive set of principles and frameworks that guide retailers in effectively managing their operations and strategies. This chapter explores the key concepts and components of the Theory of Retail Management, including the importance of customer-centricity, merchandising, store operations, and marketing. It also examines the role of technology and data analytics in enhancing retail management practices. The chapter highlights the significance of adapting to evolving consumer demands, fostering innovation, and implementing efficient processes to achieve success in the competitive retail industry.

KEYWORDS: *Demand Forecasting, Inventory Control, Merchandising, Omni-Channel Retailing, Pricing Strategies, Retail Operations.*

INTRODUCTION

Selling things to the general public as opposed to businesses is known as retailing. The French terms re and tailer, which imply to cut again, are the origin of the word retail. Retail establishments operate as their namesake suggests. In order to make a profit, products are sold in fragments. Retailing is the practice of selling to customers for their non-commercial and private usage[1], [2].Selling things from a permanent place, such as a kiosk, department store, or by mail, is what retailing means. Small amounts of goods are sold to customers so they may eat them. A retailer will buy products from an importer or manufacturer either directly or through a wholesaler in order to offer end customers modest quantities of the products. Stores or shops are other words for retail establishments. The final link in the supply chain is the retailer. One of the most crucial elements of their whole distribution strategy is the retailing process. Finished items are often sold in very modest quantities, with buyers primarily driven by their own consumption requirements rather than resale.

Theories, Models, and Evolution Of Retail Development

Change In Retail Formats

Retail forms have existed for as long as commerce has taken place everywhere in the globe. We are well recognized that the first stage of trading was a barter system. In the case of a barter system, the individual was trading one good for another, and often these goods were swapped for personal use. However, as time goes on, many retail forms start to appear, including the following: the first: Department Stores[3], [4].Department shops are huge retailers that provide a variety of goods in many departments all under one roof. Each section specializes in certain

ISSN: 2249-877X Vol. 12, Issue 7 July Spl Issue 2022, Impact Factor: SJIF 2022= 7.911

types of goods. Accounting, administration, and physical location are all handled differently for each shop. As a result, a department store manages several business divisions, works with a range of goods, and is divided into departments for the purposes of controlling accounting, promoting sales, and running the shop. Adding sections for sports and leisure gear, automobiles, and services like trip guidance, insurance, income tax preparation, etc. is the newest trend in department shops. Shopping centers may also be used to describe department shops.

DISCUSSION

Types of Department Stores

Chain Department Stores. This type of stores is owned and managed centrally.Depending on economic levels, these shops are made to cater to high- and middle-class customers. These shops provide their consumers top-notch services and premium products. There are other shops like dollar stores that are geared to serve those with modest incomes.Department shops that operate on a lease basis are referred to as leased department stores.Several characteristics of department stores:

1. In the same shop, products are displayed in several sections.

2. Department shops are fully functional, integrated establishments.

3. Unlike pharmacy and variety shops, department stores are differentiated by the kind of products they sell rather than the quantity of products they carry.

4. In order to provide a variety of goods under one roof, department shops are arranged horizontally.

Department Shops' Benefits

1. Department shops often purchase items in bulk to get significant savings. Department shops also purchase products directly from manufacturers, which avoids middlemen fees and resulting in huge profits.

2. When they were in business, department shops had significant financial resources. This makes it possible to get high-quality products for much lower prices as well as items with the newest trends for retail sale [5], [6].

3. Because they provide convenience to individuals of all economic strata, department shops draw clients.

4. Because of the company's size, each section may get professional supervision. Additionally, consumers may get a variety of services including generous credits, professional shopping help, and delivery services.

5. Department shops have the money to invest in advertising to entice consumers to make larger purchases. To persuade clients to buy more than they intended to, for instance, numerous discount and offer advertising are shown within department shops [7], [8].

Issues With Department Shops

1. The cost of running a department store is high since there are many expenditures involved. For instance, managing several departments and cash registers requires a huge number of salespeople.

2. Due to its scale, it lacks the personal touch and customer engagement that single line businesses do not have.

3. These establishments are often located on the outskirts of cities since the space needed to create them is substantial. Because consumers must purchase urgently needed items from local vendors, they are not very advantageous for the customers.

4. Since store managers and other personnel have complete authority, there is a considerable likelihood of leakage and loss.

5. Customers often abuse the customers are always right principle.

6. It has been noted that poor salesperson service is offered in numerous establishments due to the low salary given to them.

Supermarkets

Supermarkets are self-service establishments that provide a large selection of both food and non-food items. Generally speaking, supermarkets feature four primary departments: self-service grocery, dairy produce, meat, and domestic. These shops may either be fully run by the owners, or they can be leased out to other people[9], [10].

Characteristics of Supermarkets

1. Bulk goods are on show.

2. Supermarkets are situated close to residential areas to make them accessible to the public.

3. These shops have a large selection, inexpensive rates, nationally known brands, and easy parking.

4. It adheres to the cash and carry principle.

5. Since these establishments operate on the principle of self-service, they give a minimum level of customer support.

The Benefits Oo Supermarkets

1. The store offers a huge selection of goods.
2. Customers may shop conveniently at the supermarket as they can find anything there.
3. Supermarkets provide low profit margins, substantial savings, and the convenience of shopping for all your needs in one location.
4. Customers don't need to invest much time.
5. Negative aspects of supermarkets
6. Fewer services for consumers.
7. It's challenging to buy products from supermarkets that need instructions since no one is there to help.
8. High overhead costs are needed to operate a supermarket.

Chain Stores or Several Stores

A chain shop in this structure of retailing is made up of four or more locations that offer the same kind of goods and are all owned and operated by the same person. One or more warehouses owned by the chain store owner furnish the materials that are stored in chain shops. It is referred to as Multiple Shops in Europe and Chain Stores in America. Customers are contacted to offer them help at chain shops rather than being pressured to make purchases. To draw in more and more consumers, many stores might be established in a same city. Chain retailers like Walmart, Subway, Bed Bath & Beyond, and Body Shop are good examples. The Centralized buying with decentralized selling model underlies how chain shops operate.

Chain Store Characteristics

1. Chain stores are those that operate one or more stores under the same name.
2. Each store is managed from a single location.
3. Integrated shops include chain retailers.

Chain Stores Have Advantages.

1. Low selling prices are offered by chain retailers.

2. Low advertising costs since the advertising is done centrally.

3. Chain shops operate with cash only. As a result, there are less likely to be bad debts and less accounting is needed.

4. There is no need to search for expensive, centralized premises.

Chain Store Disadvantages

1. People erroneously assume that goods are offered at a cheap price, which is obviously untrue.

2. Chain shops lack flexibility since they do not have a broad range of goods.

3. The likelihood of a problem is considerable since large-scale businesses have a number of challenges.

4. Chain retailers don't provide services like door delivery and financing options. As a result, it has a negative reputation.

Discount Residences

A low-cost retail style known as a discount house provides essentially minimal customer assistance. These shops are enormous, accessible to the public, and aggressively publicized. They provide a broad selection of items from well-known companies, including household goods, appliances, sports goods, home furnishings, toys, car services, apparel, etc. There is no customer assistance offered at these shops, which are run on a self-service model. Discount stores come in a variety of forms, including catalog-style order offices, full-line stores with restricted services, and tiny stores. Discount stores get their inventory from both manufacturers and distributors.

No. 5 Direct Selling

When a client and a seller interact directly outside of a shop, this is known as direct selling. Home selling is another name for direct selling. Since the start of the twenty-first century, direct selling has seen an increase in its overall volume in India. In addition to being widely used in India, direct selling is also used in many other nations. In the United States of America, direct selling accounts for 30% of all sales, but in Japan it accounts for around 35%.

Direct Selling Characteristics

1. The whole company is managed from a single location.

2. There is no structure to house the merchandise.

3. For the vendor to earn the confidence of the consumers, they must develop a connection with them.

1. Direct selling does not need significant upfront costs.

Benefits of Direct Sales

1. Customers may speak with the salesman directly and purchase the goods in a non-store location or from the comfort of their own home.
2. Before spending money to purchase a product, consumers might request a demonstration of how it works.
3. There are no costs associated with setting up inventory, renting or maintaining a premises, or recruiting salespeople and accountants to deal with clients.

Negative Aspects of Direct Selling

1. Even though there is a hefty sales commission, a salesman will only be compensated if he actually closes any transactions.

2. There is a possibility that your salesman may turn out to be dishonest.

Telemarketing

Telephone selling is another name for telemarketing. In telemarketing, a salesman calls a potential customer to start a conversation and then closes the deal over the phone. Cold calling from a phone book is what it entails. Magazine subscriptions, pest control equipment, club memberships, and credit cards are just a few examples of things that may be sold over the phone without being physically present. Telemarketing is also accompanied by a number of issues. On occasion, telemarketers deal with unpleasant callers and get much more rejections than they do make transactions. In order to clinch a transaction, some telemarketers use unethical or dubious methods, such as calling customers at any hour of the day or night. As a result, many salespeople don't even survive a week in their jobs.

There have been complaints that this form of selling violates customers' right to privacy. To restrict the operations of telemarketers, certain states have implemented tough regulations. Despite these restrictions, telephone sales have grown significantly over the past few decades. Even though telemarketing is despised by many individuals, there are some people who actually value the ease of purchasing over the phone. Since computers can dial automatically, play recorded messages, and even record information provided by the buyer, the cost of selling over the phone has significantly decreased since their invention. The solutions to the aforementioned issues will determine how telemarketing will develop in the future.

Online Shopping

Online retailing is the practice of businesses selling goods online. Buyers are final consumers in internet marketing, which may include one or more firms. Online retailers like Pets Mart, Busy.com, CDNow.com, Amazon.com, and others are multiplying quickly. Some internet sellers provide generic items from stores like Target and Wal-Mart.On the other hand, some companies, like Amazon, use various techniques to diversify their business. Setting up an online business requires some financial investment. Online retailers use alluring advertising to draw in and keep customers. Because of the deals and discounts provided by online marketers, online marketing can occasionally turn out to be expensive and ineffective. Online marketing has a bright future and is anticipated to expand in the near future, despite these difficulties. People like to purchase goods like music, videos, books, clothing, computer hardware and software, travel, and other things, according to a 2005 survey. However, there are already a lot more categories, including those for toys, food, health and beauty aids, pet supplies, and car components.

Auto Vending

Through automated vending, a transaction is accomplished without even the tiniest interaction between a vendor and a customer. The purpose of automated vending is to make purchases more convenient. Automatic vending machines are often used to sell products from well-known brands and those with high turnover. The 4 Cs (coffee, cold drinks, cigarettes, and candy) account for the majority of sales made by automated vending machines. When there are no businesses nearby or when a consumer is unable to visit a store, a vending machine is an acceptable option to grow your company. In locations like schools, universities, businesses, public facilities, etc., vending machines are established. However, because they must be restocked constantly, operating vending machines is costly.

There are additional expenditures for repairs and maintenance in addition to the cost of replenishing. The aforementioned challenges could limit the use of vending machines in the future. Furthermore, several vending-related frauds deter business owners from investing in this kind of retail setting. However, a number of improvements are being tried to increase the profitability of the vending machine industry for consumers, including debit card purchases. The cardholder's card is used to deduct the purchase's amount. The ability to remotely monitor vending machines thanks to technological innovation has decreased the likelihood of theft, out-of-stock, and out-of-order incidents.

Small-Town Shops

Mom & Pop shops are a sort of retail establishment that is a modest, independent, and family-run company. The competition for these types of retailers is often fierce from large, well-established companies that can entice clients to make larger purchases with their aggressive advertising and marketing strategies. Mom & Pop shops may be many various kinds of businesses, including restaurants, bookshops, car repair shops, and insurance companies. Because more and more customers are demanding individualized goods and services, mom and pop enterprises nowadays have a strong chance of success. Additionally, with the development of the internet, many tiny businesses are now able to accept orders from clients regardless of their location. Additionally, local residents who prefer to put their money in domestic rather than international enterprises support these kinds of shops.

Franchising

In this retail setting, there is a business owner and a provider of services. A businessperson may operate their company under a set of predetermined conditions by using the name of an existing well-known company. The terms differ from company to company, but a franchiser makes decisions in areas including site selection, location, management, marketing, finance, promotions, and record-keeping, among others. He also has the authority to choose the company's trade name and standard operating procedures. A franchisee must agree to adhere to the rules established by the franchisor.Several advantages of franchising:

1. Conserve money.
2. Low expenses for marketing.
3. It is simple to set up a distribution system in a short amount of time.
4. Cost of fixed costs significantly decreased.

Direct Marketing

All non-store retail forms, with the exception of telemarketing, direct selling, internet retailing, and automated vending, fall under the category of direct marketing. Through broadcast or print media, direct marketing reaches out to consumers. Customers purchase things online without ever visiting retail locations since the products are marketed on various channels. Direct selling may be done on a variety of channels, including TV, radio, magazines, newschapter s, mailings, and catalogs.Direct marketing may be divided into two categories: general merchandise companies that sell a wide range of goods, and specialist companies that sell only one or two product lines, such books and cosmetics.This retail model consists of

1. **Catalog Retaining:** Catalogs are sent to customers or made available to them at retail businesses.
2. **Direct Postal:**Consumers get samples of items, pamphlets, and postal letters asking them to call or email to place an order.
3. **Tele-Shopping:**Various lines of items are offered on various television channels where customers may learn about the characteristics of the products and can make orders over the phone instantaneously.

Direct marketing also gives shopping convenience to customers and it is also less costly than running a physical store since a seller don’t have to operate store to sell. Often generous return policies are offered to customers like the goods without touching and seeing the object physically.This might be a downside for the vendor since many individuals take advantage of this provision. Additionally, creating a catalog costs money, and it must be done well in advance of distributing it to buyers. As a result, when new items are introduced, more supplement brochures or catalogues are needed. On the basis of the choices of the current client, the future of direct marketing is uncertain.

Retail Development Theories

Every discipline needs a foundation upon which its concepts and other tenets may be explained. Theory refers to the ideas that form the basis of any subject's numerous fundamentals. Therefore, a theory is a collection of guiding ideas that serve as the foundation for any activity or action. Additionally recognized as a distinct field, retailing is also founded on certain ideas. Theoretical analysis is another way to view retail development. No one theory can be accepted or used everywhere. Depending on the market's degree of development and socioeconomic circumstances, each theory is used differently in different markets. The theories created to explain the process of retail development center on the significance of competitive pressures, investments in organizational capabilities, and the development of a sustainable competitive advantage, which necessitates the implementation of strategic planning by retail organizations. Growth in retail is achieved by understanding market signals and swiftly acting on opportunities as they present themselves. Retail development theories may be roughly categorized as follows:

1. **Environmental Theory:** According to this theory, changes in retail are caused by changes in the vironments in which such changes are occurring.According to the cyclical theory, change has a pattern and phases may be distinguished by certain characteristics.
2. **Conflict Theory** : According to this theory, a new format is created as a result of rivalry or conflict between two opposing kinds of merchants.

Ecological Theory

Any retail form that does not adapt will be destroyed by the environment in which it competes. As a result, the business climate is often blamed for the emergence, growth, or fall of various sorts of retail commerce. The expression survival of the fittest helped popularize Darwin's theory of natural selection. Retailers face an environment that is made up of consumers, competition, and advancing technology since they are economic entities. The profitability of centers and clusters as well as of individual retail states might be impacted by this environment. Any retail model that does not adapt will be destroyed by the environment in which it competes. As a result, the business climate is often blamed for the emergence, growth, or failure of various types of retail firms. For instance, it is believed that department stores' downfall in western markets is a result of their overall failure to respond rapidly and favorably to environmental change. The numerous environmental elements heavily influence the environmental theory. Businesses don't run in a vacuum; rather, they operate in a dynamic environment that affects how they function and accomplish their goals. A business environment is a collection of internal and external influences that impact an organization's operations.

The stakeholders, organizations, and other important internal and external elements that affect a company' performance, productivity, development, and even existence. The internal and external business environments are the two main categories. Business owners and managers have a big say in how things are done on a daily basis and internally. On the other hand, the organization is affected by outside forces that are economic, social, technical, political, and legal because they generate particular difficulties and possibilities.The basic tenet of the environmental evolution hypothesis is that retail businesses will adapt and develop as their microenvironment changes. According to this hypothesis, businesses that can adapt and benefit from environmental changes have the greatest chance of surviving and thriving. Planning, for instance, may supply information that can be exploited by using methods like a PEST analysis or a Porter's Five Forces Analysis.The emergence of bargain supermarkets like Aldi and Lidl, which have gained popularity in the wake of the crisis and taken advantage of their low prices to expand, may be explained by the environmental evolution hypothesis.There are, however, flaws in this concept. While many businesses do react to outside factors, many merchants adopt a proactive stance in an effort to obtain an edge by being the first to market.

CONCLUSION

In summary, Retailers are given a thorough framework by the Theory of Retail Management to help them negotiate the complexity of the sector. Retailers may succeed in the competitive retail industry by putting a priority on customer-centricity, employing efficient merchandising and store operations methods, embracing technology, and encouraging innovation. Retailers must constantly adapt to shifting customer needs, industry trends, and technology improvements in a sector that is quickly changing. Retailers may gain a competitive advantage by promoting an innovative culture and adopting new technology. Success in the changing retail environment also requires working with industry partners, keeping an eye on market developments, and keeping up with industry best practices.

REFERENCES:

[1] M. Purvis, Retail management, in *The Routledge Companion to the History of Retailing*, 2019. doi: 10.4324/9781315560854-16.

[2] Y. Praveen Kumar, R. Suguna, S. Ghosh, and K. Neha, Semantic web mining in retail management system using ANN, *Int. J. Recent Technol. Eng.*, 2019, doi: 10.35940/ijrte.B1439.0982S1119.

[3] X. Wen, T. M. Choi, and S. H. Chung, Fashion retail supply chain management: A review of operational models, *International Journal of Production Economics*. 2019. doi: 10.1016/j.ijpe.2018.10.012.

[4] S. L. Peng, C. J. Liu, J. He, H. N. Yu, and F. Li, Optimization RFID-enabled Retail Store Management with Complex Event Processing, *Int. J. Autom. Comput.*, 2019, doi: 10.1007/s11633-018-1164-5.

[5] H. Noraini, R. Ruzimas Ayu, and M. T. Nurul Ashikin, Retail Management Skills Gained Through Managing Business Simulation, *Int. J. Acad. Res. Bus. Soc. Sci.*, 2019.

[6] Z. V. Gornostaeva, N. V. Lazareva, M. V. Bugaeva, O. V. Gribova, and N. M. Zibrova, Directions and tools of strategic marketing management of retail trade enterprises in modern Russia on the basis of quality management, *Int. J. Qual. Res.*, 2019, doi: 10. 24874/IJQR13.02-04.

[7] D. Hoang, C. Barnes, and O. Munroe, Management of traditional retail markets in the UK: comparative case studies, *Int. J. Retail Distrib. Manag.*, 2019, doi: 10.1108/IJRDM-04-2018-0079.

[8] G. Santoro, F. Fiano, B. Bertoldi, and F. Ciampi, Big data for business management in the retail industry, *Manag. Decis.*, 2019, doi: 10.1108/MD-07-2018-0829.

[9] T. T. Sikos, T. Kozák, and A. Kovács, New retail models in online and offline space, *DETUROPE*, 2019, doi: 10.32725/det.2019.024.

[10] M. Husnain, B. Rehman, F. Syed, and M. W. Akhtar, Personal and In-store Factors Influencing Impulse Buying Behavior among Generation Y Consumers of Small Cities, *Bus. Perspect. Res.*, 2019, doi: 10.1177/2278533718800625.

ISSN: 2249-877X Vol. 12, Issue 7 July Spl Issue 2022, Impact Factor: SJIF 2022= 7.911

CLASSIFICATION ON THE BASIS OF PRODUCTS OFFERED

Dr. Pramod Pandey*

*Associate Professor,
Masters In Business Administration (General Management),
Presidency University, Bangalore, INDIA
Email Id-pramodkumar@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

Classification of retail stores based on the products they offer is a fundamental aspect of the retail industry. This chapter explores the concept of classification on the basis of products offered, discussing various categories such as convenience stores, specialty stores, department stores, and online retailers. It highlights the importance of understanding consumer needs, market trends, and competitive landscapes when determining the product mix and positioning of a retail store. The chapter also emphasizes the significance of effective merchandising, customer service, and marketing strategies in driving success within each product category.

KEYWORDS: *Crowdsourcing, Direct Sales, E-Commerce, Franchise, Licensing, Marketplace.*

INTRODUCTION

One of the most popular cyclic retailing theories is the wheel of retailing hypothesis. One of the first retailing hypotheses, which was initially put forward by McNair, is commonly acknowledged. Retailers will join the market and go forward via a cycle of tactics, according to the plan.At first, McNair thought that merchants would join the industry by accepting low profit margins and a low-cost approach for attracting consumers. During this stage, costs are maintained to a minimal since the shop only provides a small number of services and products. The entering phase was used to describe this. The retailer enters the trading up phase of the cycle as they gain consumers and earnings. The merchant is now able to invest in the company to increase earnings since they have acquired consumers. Obtaining better facilities, such as relocating to higher positions, raising the service bar, broadening the selection of products, and boosting spending on displays and advertising are some strategies that may be used at this stage. It should be noted that when a store enters this phase, they may leave a space in the retail market for new discounters to fill[1], [2].

The store is now an established company with perhaps substantial overhead expenses in the third stage, which is known as the vulnerability phase. The firm may be dealing with a diminishing return on investment at this point and may need to update its strategy in order to keep their current customers from defecting to rival companies that provide cheaper pricing and a high degree of differentiation. In order to attract new consumers, which is often done via increasing pricing and cost-cutting to relieve the high overheads, the mature retailer may return to the entrance phase[3], [4].Numerous shopping patterns across numerous nations are explained by this notion. For instance, Marks & Spencer in the UK began as a market stall before the excessive Street, and later in the 1990s had difficulties and losses due to excessive overhead. This model's flaw is that it just considers expenses and is unable to explain why professional premium market specialized enterprises continue to exist.

Dispute Theory

Dialectic theory, a well-known conflict theory based on Marx's Theory of Evolution, is the cornerstone of conflict theory. The fundamental tenet is that conflict is necessary for development to occur in any setting, with new ideas replacing the outdated ones. These new ideas may then be imitated to produce a hybrid or novel structure, which will ultimately be superseded.This implies that in a retail setting, a business or format will face competition from other companies or formats. The older companies or formats will imitate the new concepts in an effort to create a synthesis as the new form or format becomes more successful. For instance, by providing online food buying, supermarkets have imitated the online shipping environment.

With Amazon's save and subscribe service, which delivers recurring products on a set time, including certain groceries, and the recent introduction of the grocery shop providing same-day delivery in test regions, online businesses have recently tried to outbid supermarkets[5], [6].It is predicted that the finest elements of the earlier models will probably be kept and merged with fresh, competitive concepts to produce new retail versions.This theory might help to explain how and why some patterns seem to emerge, become embraced, and then spread, resulting in hybrid models. The model does not explain why many conventional retail businesses do not alter and develop, and the claim that the blending of ideas is not always obvious makes this model seem confusing are two of its flaws.Therefore, all of the aforementioned theories are crucial when it comes to retailing.

Company Models

Business models are the tactics and frameworks used by firms to produce, deliver, and seize value. They specify how an organization runs, makes money, and keeps running. Typical business model types include the following:

E-commerce: Online sales of goods or services are a component of e-commerce business models. Direct-to-consumer retail, online marketplaces, subscription-based business models, dropshipping, and digital products and services may all fall under this category[7], [8].

Brick-and-Mortar: Businesses that operate actual storefronts or other places where consumers may go to make purchases are known as brick-and-mortar businesses. Specialty shops, department stores, gas stations, and franchise business formats may all fall under this category.In return for regular payments, subscription-based business models provide continuing access to services. This may include membership-based business models, subscription boxes, streaming services, SaaS, or loyalty schemes[9], [10].

Marketplace: Business models that use marketplaces bring customers and sellers together on a platform and enable transactions between them. Online classifieds, Amazon-like e-commerce sites, and platforms for the gig economy are a few examples.

Franchise: The right to operate under an established brand is granted to third parties in exchange for their adhering to a set of rules and paying franchise fees or royalties. This makes it possible to use an existing company strategy and expand quickly.Freemium business concepts give out the basic form of a product or service while charging for more advanced options or capability. This business strategy seeks to attract a large user base and turn some of them into paying clients.

On-Demand: When clients want items or services, on-demand business models make them available right away. For example, there are ride-sharing services, meal delivery services, home services, and internet markets for independent contractors.In order to facilitate interactions and transactions between many users or participants, platform business models build a digital infrastructure. Social networking networks, app shops, payment gateways, and software platforms are a few examples of these platforms.

Razor and Blade: In the razor and blade business model, a principal product (the razor) is sold at a cheap price or even at a loss while profits are generated through the sales of supplementary or consumable items (the blades). This design is often used in sectors like those producing gaming consoles and video games or printers and ink cartridges.

B2B (Business-to-Business): B2B business concepts include offering goods or services to other companies right away. This may include businesses that produce goods, sell wholesale, or provide services to specialized markets.

These are only a few examples of business models; many organizations innovate or mix components from several models to develop their own unique strategies. The industry, target market, value proposition, income streams, and competitive environment are just a few of the variables that influence the decision of which business model to choose.

Every company has a unique method for planning the many tasks necessary to provide its product or service to the customer. In retail lingo, it would be referred to as the format used by the merchant to connect with his final customer. As a company expands over time, the environment, the clientele, and the regions in which operations are carried out change. New information and communication technologies, shorter product life cycles, worldwide marketplaces, and more intense competition are all challenges that businesses must now deal with. In the retail industry, there are many different retail models. Let's start by comprehending what a retail business model comprises. A firm's choice of how to treat its stakeholders and consumers is known as its business model. A retailer's offerings of goods and/or services and the pricing strategy he uses are determined by his business model in retail. The next step in consumer outreach is communication, and the size of the retail site is considered. This is referred to in the retail industry as the operating format of the retailer. A retail model must be viewed in the context of a certain time period, and the following key variables must be taken into consideration. Market positioning trends. Competition, organizational capabilities, and number three.Together, these three elements make it possible to comprehend the circumstances and tactics that merchants have used throughout time.

Limitations On Classification Based On Ownership

An independent retailer, a chain retailer, a corporate retail chain, a franchise, or a consumer cooperative are all possible types of retail establishments based on ownership.

Independent Retailer:A retailer that owns and manages only one store is considered to be independent. These businesses often include the owner/proprietor plus a few more neighborhood workers or family members helping out in the store. Many independent businesses are often handed down from one generation to the next.

Corporate Retail Chain:A retail chain is a group of two or more stores that share the same ownership. The consumer goods supplied at these shops are comparable, as is the environment, the advertising, and the promotions. Examples of chain merchants in India include Wills Sports, Louis Phillippe, Van Huesen, Arrow, and Globus, Westside, and Shopper's Shop. Food World, Music World, Planet M, and other such businesses are also examples. The largest benefit is that a chain store can negotiate with suppliers thanks to his negotiating strength. Using money wisely in advertising and marketing is also a possibility. Chains may not always be able to take regional, or rural and urban tastes into consideration since they spread across cities and regions. It gets pretty difficult to pay close attention to each of the establishments.A franchise is a legally binding arrangement that grants the franchisee the right to operate a company under a well-known brand and in accordance with a certain business model in exchange for a fee or other compensation. The following forms of franchising exist:

i. A product or trade mark franchise, in which the franchisee markets the franchisor's goods and conducts business under the franchisor's brand. The Archie's shops that are popping up all across India are an illustration of product franchising.

ii. A business format franchise. One of the greatest examples of this kind of franchising is probably McDonald's.

The franchise under any of the two franchising models stated may be for a single shop, a large number of businesses, or for an entire area or nation. While individual franchises like Van Heusen, Louis Philippe, Arrow, and Benetton have locations in India, McDonald's only has two regional locations. Other franchises with locations there include Pizza Hut, Domino's, and Subway.

Leased Departments: Also known as shop-in-shops. A department of a retail establishment is referred to as a leased department when it is leased or rented to a third party. A retailer's best option for increasing his product offering to consumers is to lease a portion of a shop. Large department shops in India often run their perfume and cosmetics departments in this way. The establishment of smaller retail shops or counters by bigger retail chains in heavy traffic locations like malls, department stores, multiplexes, and public locations like airports and train stations is a new trend in Indian retail. Only a small portion of the goods/products offered at the anchor shops are shown in these stores. Their primary goal is to put items in the hands of consumers close to their places of employment or residence.

Cooperatives for Consumers: Consumer cooperatives strive to provide necessities at competitive costs. Consumer cooperatives have been promoted and developed as a democratic organization, owned, managed, and controlled by its members, in accordance with national policy in order to safeguard the interests of everyday consumers. Consumer cooperatives have been acting as a market force for the average person. It has been somewhat effective in stabilizing prices and defending the interests of the average person. The Sahakari Bhandars and Apna Bazaar stores in Mumbai and Super Bazaar in Delhi are examples of co-operatives in India.

DISCUSSION

On the basis of products offered the retailing models can be classified as follows. Departmental stores are large-scale retail establishments with a variety of departments housed under a single roof. Each category focuses on a single kind of commerce. These departments are all centralizedly structured and are all managed and controlled by the same person. Stores that provide premium products at discount rates are known as off-price stores. They often provide things that are out of season, used, etc. These stores provide a sporadic selection of low-cost soft goods with major brands and a fashion focus.Catalog shops are retail businesses that take orders for the purchase of products listed in a catalogue they supply, some or all of which may also be offered for purchase at retail within the business.A specialty store is a business that specializes in selling a particular brand, style, or model of merchandise. Specialty stores include furniture shops, flower shops, sports goods shops, and bookshops. Super specialized shops include businesses like Athlete's Foot.A convenience shop is a kind of retail establishment that prioritizes the comfort of its clients. As a result, these businesses are situated in accessible areas where customers can easily buy a variety of goods including groceries, food, fuel, etc.A large-scale retail establishment that specializes on necessities and convenience items. They often deal with both food and non-food items and have large facilities. A super market is a departmentalized retail institution with four core categories, including self-service groceries, meat produce, dairy goods, and other home departments, doing the most business, according to M.M. ZIMMERMAN. It could run wholly on owner-operations, or maybe parts of the departments are concessionally leased out.

A hypermarket is a kind of retail establishment that combines a supermarket with a department store. Hypermarkets, which are often quite big businesses, sell a broad range of goods such appliances, apparel, and food. Shoppers can find everything they need at a hypermarket.A kiosk is a tiny, sometimes mobile booth where goods like cigarettes, newschapter s, and light snacks are offered.A shopping mall, shopping center, or shopping arcade is a structure or collection of buildings that houses retail establishments and has linking walkways that make it simple for customers to go from one store to another. The pathways could have a covering. In Australia and the British Isles, shopping malls are more often referred to as shopping centers or shopping arcades. In North America, the terms shopping center and shopping plaza refer to open-air retail complexes, but the phrase shopping mall is often used to describe enclosed retail buildings.As the name implies, a discount shop is a kind of retail establishment where things are sold at deeper discounts. Most of the time, cheap shops follow the same rules as a department store. Discount shops, however, also provide a variety of goods under one roof. Discount retailers provide reduced costs, nonetheless, as compared to department stores.

Retail Life Cycle

Retail enterprises may also use the idea of the product life cycle. This is due to the fact that retail companies go through distinct invention, growth, maturity, and decline phases. The retail life cycle is what is referred to as such.As institutions develop, traits and tactics change. The 'Retail Life Cycle' is a hypothesis regarding how retailing outlets evolve over time. According to some, the retail institutions exhibit an s-shaped evolution during the course of their economic existence. There are four key stages to the s-shaped development curve:

Innovation: The creation of a new company, an increase in convenience, or other benefits for the end users that are significantly different from those provided by other shops. The company is facing some competition at this level of innovation. Since it is a novel idea, growth is happening quite quickly, and management is experimenting to adjust its approach. This stage has modest levels of profitability and, depending on the business, may last up to five years.

Accelerated Growth: Sales at the retail company are rising quickly. A few rivals start to appear when the company enters stage two of growth, also known as stage of development. The firm has been in the market for some time, therefore it is now in a position to lead the market by taking the initiative. Since growth is essential, both the investment level and profitability are high.

Systems and procedures are the main areas of investment. Between five and eight years may pass during this phase. Cost pressures start to surface, however, as this period comes to a close.

Maturity: The organization continues to expand, but intense competition challenges from emerging novel retailing models are felt. As a result, the growth rate tends to slow down. The pace of growth gradually slows down as markets become more competitive and direct competition rises, and earnings also start to fall. The retail business must now reconsider its strategy and reposition itself in the marketplace. Along with the format, the provided goods mix may also vary.

Decrease: The retail company experiences a decrease as a result of losing its competitive advantage. The company must make a decision at this point on its future in the market. Negative growth rates, additional losses in profitability, and excessive overhead costs are all present.

The advent of structured, corporate involvement in the Indian retail sector is very new. In India, small, owner-managed businesses have historically accounted for the majority of the retail industry. A retail business that has successfully completed all four phases of the retail life cycle is difficult to destroy.Most Indian cities had a small number of independent stores up until a few years ago in the private sector. Mumbai, for instance, has shops like Benzer, Premsons, Akbarally's, and Premsons. Then, in 1991, Shopper's Stop launched its first location in Mumbai.Initially, the business sold clothing, faux jewelry, cosmetics, fragrances, and home fashions. Additionally, it offered a customer loyalty program, something that many retailers at the time did not.

For a time, the shop was in an advantageous situation. However, the firm has been forced to reconsider its product offering due to the shift in consumer expectations, growing competition from rival department stores like Globus, Eastside, Lifestyle, etc., as well as the emergence of speciality shops. It now carries books from the chain Crosswords in addition to the clothing, jewelry, cosmetics, and other items it formerly carried.Many of the current retailers have incorporated crossword counters. A modest coffee shop and the music chain Planet M are also located in the Andheri location. The corporation started a significant rebranding effort for the shop in May 2008, which included altering the logo among other things. It is important to remember that a store does not always go from maturity to decline. A store may be successful in returning to the growth phase after maturing with a certain format and a particular mix of items by altering the marketing approach or by modifying the product or service offering.

Walmart's Evolution in Retail

What comes to mind when you think about Walmart? Large, spacious shops where you can have your oil changed, buy dinner supplies, and pick up a 55-inch television all in one place? That could be the case with the usual 120,000-square-foot Supercenters like Walmart, which have been progressively appearing in towns and suburbs since the 1970s. But when you consider the giant shop, do you also see fresh produce, convenient in-and-out access, and a fully stocked grocery store? The company has evolved its business practices with the introduction of Neighborhood Market locations, which are about half the size of a typical grocery store.Walmart has changed its approach with these mid-sized retail stores, appealing more directly to those who need a loaf of bread or gallon of milk and want to get it fast rather than attempting to appeal to consumers of food, clothing, and toys all under one roof.For a company whose whole identity in the retail world was based upon being a one-stop, supercenter option, the reversal seems almost unbelievable.Business models are the strategies used by organizations to generate revenue from the sale of their goods and services. Depending on the size and role an organization plays and the level of experience they have, it is a simple but complicated paradigm.

Retail Life Cycle: According to the retail life cycle hypothesis, retail establishments go through a similar cycle of invention, development, maturation, and decline to that of the products and services they offer.Theories of retailing are the ideas that provide the foundation for any subject's numerous basics. Therefore, a theory is a collection of guiding ideas that serve as the foundation for any activity or action.

Theory of the Environment: The basic tenet of the environmental evolution hypothesis is that retail businesses will adapt and develop as their microenvironment changes. According to this hypothesis, businesses that can adapt and benefit from environmental changes have the greatest chance of surviving and thriving. One of the most popular cyclic retailing theories is the wheel of retailing hypothesis. One of the first retailing hypotheses, which was initially put forward by McNair, is commonly acknowledged. Retailers will join the market and go forward via a cycle of tactics, according to the plan.

Conflict Management: Dialectic theory, a well-known conflict theory based on Marx's Theory of Evolution, is the cornerstone of conflict theory. The fundamental tenet is that conflict is necessary for growth to occur in any context, with new ideas replacing outdated ones. These new ideas may then be imitated to produce a hybrid or novel structure, which will ultimately be superseded.

CONCLUSION

In conclusion, Target market, product mix, and general placement of a retail institution may all be determined by categorizing retail establishments according to the things they sell. Retailers may prosper within their particular product categories and achieve long-term success by comprehending consumer wants, using efficient merchandising tactics, providing outstanding customer service, and putting powerful marketing ideas into practice. Retail shops are positioned and promoted depending on their product offers using marketing tactics. Effective marketing strategies help build brand recognition, draw in new clients, and keep current ones by leveraging a variety of channels, including advertising, social media, and influencer collaborations.

REFERENCES:

[1] G. A. Kumar and A. Ravikumar, Customer satisfaction level towards various products offered by signware technologies, Chennai, *Int. J. Recent Technol. Eng.*, 2019, doi: 10.35940/ijrte.B1414.0882S819.

[2] I. K. Budiman, M. Abdulaziz, A. Jaffar, and M. T. Lo, Impacts of the Islamic Financial Services Act 2013 on Investment Account products offered by Islamic Banks in Malaysia, *Int. J. Manag. Appl. Res.*, 2019, doi: 10.18646/2056.64.19-024.

[3] K. Jebilah Victoria, J. Pavithra, and A. Kamal, Customer satisfication towards various software products Offered by Jemi Cluster, *Int. J. Recent Technol. Eng.*, 2019, doi: 10.35940/ijrte.B1418.0882S819.

[4] Y. Amirudin, Promoting the Products Offered by ‘La Lisa Hotel’ with an Effective Promotional Video, *K@ta Kita*, 2019, doi: 10.9744/katakita.7.3.346-351.

[5] C. G. da Silva, P. Chiconatto, S. C. Benincal, and V. Schmitt, Energy analysis and the fat content of food products offered for children, *RBONE-REVISTA Bras. OBESIDADE Nutr. E EMAGRECIMENTO*, 2019.

[6] A. Muqorobin and E. N. Cahyo, Parameter Pengembangan Produk-Produk Perbankan Syariah Dengan Pendekatan Maqasid Syariah (Studi Kasus di Perbankan Syariah Kabupaten Ponorogo), *Islam. Econ. J.*, 2019, doi: 10.21111/iej.v5i2.4004.

[7] M. R. Gleim, C. M. Johnson, and S. J. Lawson, Sharers and sellers: A multi-group examination of gig economy workers' perceptions, *J. Bus. Res.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.jbusres.2019.01.041.

[8] P. Ekalista and W. Tri Hardianto, Strategi Komunikasi Pemasaran Hotel Kartika Graha Malang Dalam Meningkatkan Jumlah Pengunjung, *J. Komun. Nusant.*, 2019, doi: 10.33366/jkn.v1i1.6.

[9] C. Sullivan, The Ice Cream Split: Empirically Distinguishing Price and Product Space Collusion, *SSRN Electron. J.*, 2019, doi: 10.2139/ssrn.3321948.

[10] M. de Wilde and G. Spaargaren, Designing trust: how strategic intermediaries choreograph homeowners' low-carbon retrofit experience, *Build. Res. Inf.*, 2019, doi: 10.1080/09613218.2018.1443256.

ISSN: 2249-877X Vol. 12, Issue 7 July Spl Issue 2022, Impact Factor: SJIF 2022= 7.911

STRATEGIC PLANNING IN RETAILING AND ITS IMPACT

Mr. Ram Srinivas*

*Assistant Professor,
Masters In Business Administration (General Management),
Presidency University, Bangalore, INDIA
Email Id-ramsrinivas@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

Strategic planning is a critical process for retailers to set clear objectives, define their competitive advantage, and develop a roadmap for achieving long-term success. This chapter explores the concept of strategic planning in retailing, highlighting key components such as environmental analysis, goal setting, market segmentation, positioning, and implementation. It emphasizes the importance of aligning business strategies with market trends, customer needs, and internal capabilities to drive sustainable growth. The chapter concludes by underlining the significance of flexibility, continuous evaluation, and adaptation in strategic planning to navigate the dynamic retail landscape effectively.

KEYWORDS: *Customer Segmentation, Differentiation, Expansion Strategies, Market Research, Marketing Mix.*

INTRODUCTION

The retail sector is one of the most diverse in the world. It is always changing, and during the last ten years, the rate of change has accelerated. Retailers are closer to customers than producers from a marketing standpoint. Retailers serve as both the consumer's point of contact with produced goods and the last link in the marketing chain.Planning can be summed up as choosing in advance the goals the company will pursue, choosing the best alternative course of action to achieve those goals, and specifying the technical, financial, human resources, and other requirements for the implementation of the pre-selected course of action[1], [2].Planning gives management the power and confidence to confront the future. The future is unclear because it might experience any kind of change, even those that are beyond the control of management. This is the thing about the future that is most definite. Planning cannot and does not exclude the occurrence of future situation uncertainty.However, as said, it may assist management in facing the future with more vigor and assurance.A manager generates potential courses of action when planning and chooses the best one among those possibilities. Now, if the best course of action is chosen and it fails due to unforeseen circumstances, the management may go on to the next best option, and so on. It seems unlikely that all of the management's solutions will be unsuccessful. A management who has done some preparation will thus be in a stronger and better position to confront the future than a manager who has done absolutely no planning[3], [4].

One may often lose sight of the main goal for which one is striving due to stress or pressure at work. It is really a warning sign of impending danger, but this risk may be averted if one moves forward according to plan and takes the appropriate steps.Plans are object-oriented, therefore the risk of someone forgetting their goals may be eliminated. Another benefit of planning is that when goals are always on one's mind, they are certain to be accomplished.It directs the business's daily operations in the most effective way. Planning has the benefit that management chooses and implements the different courses of action that are best in terms of cost, effort, time, resources, prestige, etc. throughout the planning process. Now, there is no question that a business is running at its optimum performance level when it follows the best options[5], [6].

It makes it possible to exert control. Planning serves as the foundation for exercising control over employees' behavior inside a business. This is true since plans include the criteria that are used to exert control. In actuality, controlling cannot occur in the absence of planning. Planning offers a helpful use for management by allowing the controlling process by indicating how and to what degree the organization's ability to achieve its goals has been shown.It encourages innovation and creativity. It takes intelligence to plan. It pushes a manager to consider the best goals and alternate plans of action all the time. Planning thus aids in the growth of managers' creative capabilities. This inventiveness could inspire managers to come up with specific inventions, which might elevate the company to the pinnacle of success in the cutthroat business world. Of course, this is just a side benefit of planning.Planning involves decision-making in and of itself, but after a plan has been created, it serves as a guide for subsequent management decision-making. In reality, the net contribution of each option to the intended goals may be used to evaluate the numerous options that were produced throughout the decision-making process. Planning thus aids in logical decision-making and diverts management from generating and executing options that would only entail a waste of the enterprise's valuable resources and contribute little to nothing to its goals.

It gives activity a feeling of direction.

The enterprise's operators follow the planned goals and strategies for achieving them as outlined in the plans. Each operator may choose for themselves which of his activities will advance and which will detract from the company aims. Plans therefore serve as a light, illuminating the operators of an enterprise's performance trajectory.It promotes coordination: In this way, planning serves as a facilitation tool rather than a strategy for assuring coordination. In reality, it is simpler for management to coordinate individual acts when they follow predetermined routes of action rather than when each person chooses a different path of action based on his or her will or intellect.It promotes departmental cooperation: Major planning decisions often include a number of different business units, including production, marketing, finance, human resources, accounting, etc. In reality, many planning choices transcend departmental lines, and they encourage interdepartmental cooperation as they are being implemented.

DISCUSSION

Limitations of Planning

Only one planning constraint, namely the constraint on predicting, is included under this category of planning constraints. Inasmuch as no amount of planning is conceivable without including at least a minimal degree of forecasting, this limitation of forecasting is seen as the basic restriction, and up to this point, no rigid system of projecting future events and circumstances has been able to create.As a consequence, no matter how logical or scientific the predicting, the success of planning ultimately rests on its accuracy. Even the best-laid plans may fall apart in the face of unexpected changes in the future circumstances, but that would be management's misfortune[7], [8].This basic planning flaw becomes of utmost importance when the socioeconomic environment is rapidly changing. planned therefore becomes only a formality, serving only to provide management the psychological comfort of having completed planned[9],[10].In fact, this planning constraint may have been one of the driving forces behind researchers advocating a situational approach to management, which does not need ahead preparation.The following list includes some more significant planning limitations:

Egoistic Planning: It is often seen that the big bosses of an organization have a propensity to engage in planning that will only enhance their position inside the company without significantly advancing the objectives of the company.Such egoistic planning, in this sense, represents a serious planning restriction since, despite the investment of all efforts and resources made throughout the formulation process, such planning merely leads in inflated expectations of realization and no notable outcomes.

Organizational Rigidities: In many businesses, the organization's strict regulations, policies, or processes may make it difficult to carry out a forward-thinking piece of planning. The management must often assess its internal operating process and adjust it in light of the current planning needs if it is to assure the success of a fair number of plans. A reorientation of organizational functioning is often impossible because of technological, financial, or other issues. Planning is only partially successful in such strict environments.

Resource Waste: Planning requires the organization to spend time, money, effort, and resources throughout the implementation and execution phases of the plan. In actuality, it is a time-, money-, and mental-consuming procedure.If the strategy is successful, one would not object to spending the aforesaid resources. But anytime a strategy fails or produces just a little amount of success, using valuable organizational resources is a genuine pain since it amounts to waste.Plans often give managers, employees, and business owners a false feeling of pleasure because they lead them to believe that the goals and strategies they have set for themselves are, in some ways, the best. They are hesitant to consider other viewpoints. People in organizations often act like a fog in a well, unable to see beyond the planned boundaries. In truth, they never make an effort to overcome the schemes.

External Limitations: Some external restrictions, such as governmental rules in specific business topics or the management's advantage over labor unions on matters involving employees and their economic interests, may severely restrict planning. Under the weight of these restrictions, management may not be able to exercise independent thought and best-conceived strategy for the company.Background information that is unreliable and insufficient: Plans are only as sound and successful as the facts they are founded on. The information gathered for the strategy may not always be extremely trustworthy. Other times, the background information needed for planning may not be sufficient to provide a solid foundation for creating a plan.There is no question that the unreliability or insufficiency of the data is a major obstacle to good planning. These restrictions of data may be brought on by issues with finances, time constraints, or other factors.

Unsuitability Under Crisis Circumstances

Planning is a helpful tool for management efficiency, but only when an organization is operating normally. In emergency conditions brought on by war, civil unrest, or other unexpected economic or social disorders, when spot judgments are required to address environmental variables, planning is not always the best course of action. Planning requires its own time to create goals and choose the best options, which makes it completely inappropriate for use in out-of-the-ordinary company circumstances.A strategy is a plan of action to accomplish short-, medium-, and long-term objectives that are desired.

In business, there are often three different sorts of strategy. The corporate strategy outlines the long-term objectives of the whole business. The strategic objectives for a business unit are established by the second sort of strategy, the business plan. The functional strategies are focused on achieving the strategic objectives of the company objectives and continuing to improve the functional area.For enterprises to decide on a company's future course, goals are crucial. A detailed examination of the company's position in the market is the foundation of any effective strategy. Here, a company's assets and liabilities, as well as opportunities and threats, are taken into account.

What Strategic Planning Means For Retail

An organization's process of identifying its strategy, or direction, and choosing how to use its resources, including its money and people, to accomplish this goal is known as strategic planning. Various business analysis methods, such as SWOT analysis, PEST analysis, or STEER analysis incorporating socio-cultural, technological, economic, ecological, and regulatory variables and EPISTELS, may be used in strategic planning. The controllable and uncontrolled aspects that are important to the success and potential failure of the retail sector cannot be ignored in any discussion of strategic planning.A strategic marketing plan that targets or directly draws customers includes a retail strategy. It contains things like product price and discounts, commission structures, marketing tactics, examples of how well products work, and compensation structures for merchants. The overarching strategy or plan of action that directs a retailer is known as retail strategy. It should be at least a year long and include the retailer's objective, goals, consumer market, general and targeted operations, and control systems. Placing the goods in the retail channel is one example of a retail strategy. When we visit a retail shop, we often notice items like gum, chocolates, and other items that may be picked up as the consumer waits at the billing counter, just before the cash register.This is a component of retail strategy that benefits both the brands and the retail chain by boosting sales all the way through the customer journey.

Process of Strategic Planning

Upper-level management of a corporation must put a lot of thinking and preparation into the strategic planning process. Executives may look at a wide range of choices before deciding on a course of action and then figuring out how to strategically execute it. Ultimately, a company's management will, ideally, decide on a strategy that is most likely to provide favorable outcomes, can be carried out in a cost-effective way with a high probability of success, while avoiding excessive financial risk.Typically, strategic planning is developed and put into action via the following three crucial steps:

1. Strategy Development

A corporation will first conduct an internal and external audit to evaluate its existing status before coming up with a plan. This will aid in determining the organization's prospects, dangers, and strengths and weaknesses. The study helps managers choose which strategies or markets to pursue or forgo, how to effectively use the company's resources, and whether to take steps like expanding operations via a merger or joint venture.Business strategies have a long-term impact on the performance of organizations. The authority to provide the resources required for its execution often only extends to high management leaders.

2. Strategy Execution

The organization must commit resources for the strategy's execution after formulating a plan of action and setting precise objectives or goals for its implementation. How well senior management communicates the selected strategy throughout the organization and persuades everyone to buy into the desire to put the plan into action can often influence how well the implementation stage goes.Creating a strong foundation for the strategy's execution, making the most of available resources, and refocusing marketing activities to align with the strategy's goals and objectives are all necessary for effective strategy implementation.

3. Strategy Assessment

Any astute businessman is aware that today's success does not guarantee future success. As a result, it is critical for managers to assess the effectiveness of a selected strategy after the implementation stage.Reviewing the internal and external elements impacting the strategy's execution, monitoring performance, and taking corrective action to improve the plan's effectiveness are the three key components of strategy assessment. For instance, a business may learn that, in order to achieve the required changes in customer relations, it has to acquire a new customer relationship management software package after executing a plan to enhance customer service.The three hierarchical levels of high management, middle management, and operational levels are where all three stages of strategic planning take place. So as to enable the company to work as a more functional and successful team, it is crucial to encourage communication and interaction among employees and managers at all levels.

Strategic Planning Benefits

Many businesses use reactive rather than proactive methods as a result of the unstable business climate. Reactive methods may need a large investment of time and money to implement, yet they are often only effective in the short term. Strategic planning enables businesses to take a more long-term approach to problem solving and proactive planning. They allow a business to exert influence rather than merely react to circumstances.The following are some of the main advantages of strategic planning. Aids in developing better tactics by employing a methodical, logical approach. This is often the most significant advantage. Regardless of the effectiveness of a particular strategy, several studies indicate that the strategic planning process itself significantly contributes to enhancing a company's overall performance.Improvements in employer-employee communication. The effectiveness of the strategic planning process depends on communication. It begins with management and staff members' engagement and communication, as well as their dedication to attaining corporate objectives.Managers and staff may demonstrate their dedication to the organization's aims with the aid of strategic planning. This is so because they are aware of the business's operations and motivations.

When organizational goals and objectives are made concrete via strategic planning, workers are better able to appreciate the connection between their performance, the success of the business, and remuneration. As a consequence, both staff members and management have a greater capacity for innovation and creativity, which promotes the company's further expansion.Gives employees of the business more control. Employees' perceptions of their contribution to the success of the organization as a whole are strengthened by the enhanced discussion and communication throughout the whole process. Due of this, it is crucial for businesses to decentralize the strategic planning process by including workers and lower-level managers throughout the whole company. A excellent example is the Walt Disney Company, which abolished its own strategic planning section in favor of distributing the planning responsibilities across the many Disney business divisions.

i. A retail strategy's base.
ii. Retailer location.
iii. Merchandising.
iv. Pricing marketing.
v. Store Address

First and foremost, the location of your shop is crucial since it affects how often you sell, particularly if your company concentrates on offline sales.If your business is in a prime location, you may convert sales via referrals and other sources in addition to direct sales. This boosts connectedness and network.

Merchandising

You must provide your buyer with all of the possibilities if you are selling a product. A consumer may come to you for anything, and you can assist them with their product requirements.You may simply influence the market in this manner. The sales plan should be in line with the merchandising approach.Many times, rather of focusing on an organization's strong plan, which is documented and disseminated across the organization, the business strategy is more centered on long-term relationships with salespeople or concerns with competitive delivery.

Pricing

One of the key elements in retail is pricing. It mostly relies on your marketing efforts, sales, and other factors. The merchant must provide consumers the proper pricing MarketingThe marketing strategy for retail stores also plays a significant role. It is decided which markets the retail firm will enter.In the end, the outcome should be assessed to gauge how well the plan is functioning and if any required adjustments are having the desired impact.The goal of the retail strategy is to evaluate the retailer's performance in light of customer demand. If we comprehend the idea of a retail strategy, we may create a business plan for a small store.

CONCLUSION

In summary, Retailers use strategic planning as a vital tool to define specific goals, coordinate resources, and manage the dynamic retail environment. Retailers may promote sustainable development and keep a competitive advantage by performing in-depth environmental analyses, formulating relevant objectives, segmenting the market, developing positioning strategies, and successfully executing plans. For adjusting to market changes and guaranteeing long-term success in the dynamic retailing environment, continuous review, flexibility, and teamwork are crucial. Additionally, alliances and cooperation are important in retailers' strategic planning. Collaboration with vendors, trade groups, and IT companies may promote innovation, open up fresh possibilities, and improve operational effectiveness. Establishing solid networks and connections inside the sector improves market positioning and fosters strategic agility.

ISSN: 2249-877X Vol. 12, Issue 7 July Spl Issue 2022, Impact Factor: SJIF 2022= 7.911

REFERENCES:

[1] G. F. G. Teixeira and O. Canciglieri Junior, How to make strategic planning for corporate sustainability?, *J. Clean. Prod.*, vol. 230, pp. 1421–1431, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.jclepro.2019.05.063.

[2] R. M. W. Bert George, Joost Monster, Does Strategic Planning Improve Organizational Performance? A Meta-Analysis, 2019. https://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/full/10.1111/puar.13104

[3] A. A. A. Abdul Rahman, The impact of strategic planning on enhancing the strategic performance of banks: Evidence from Bahrain, *Banks Bank Syst.*, 2019, doi: 10.21511/bbs.14(2).2019.12.

[4] A. Jalal and A. Murray, Strategic Planning for Higher Education: A Novel Model for a Strategic Planning Process for Higher Education, *J. High. Educ. Serv. Sci. Manag.*, 2019.

[5] C. Zengerling, Governing the city of flows: How urban metabolism approaches may strengthen accountability in strategic planning, *Urban Plan.*, 2019, doi: 10.17645/up.v4i1.1750.

[6] M. F. Neves, R. B. Kalaki, J. M. Rodrigues, and A. W. Gray, Strategic planning and management of food and agribusiness chains: The chainplan method (framework), *Rev. Bras. Gest. Negocios*, 2019, doi: 10.7819/rbgn.v21i4.4012.

[7] S. Vinayavekhin and R. Phaal, Synchronization in Strategic Planning: A Roadmapping Framework, *Int. J. Innov. Technol. Manag.*, 2019, doi: 10.1142/S0219877019500445.

[8] M. Alharbi, P. J. Dowling, and M. I. Bhatti, Strategic planning practices in the telecommunications industry: evidence from Saudi Arabia, *Rev. Int. Bus. Strateg.*, 2019, doi: 10.1108/RIBS-03-2018-0025.

[9] E. W. Wright, Y. C. Hillon, M. Garrido-Lopez, and D. Fowler, A new scorecard for strategic planning, *J. Bus. Strategy*, 2019, doi: 10.1108/JBS-08-2017-0107.

[10] A. P. Fajartriyani, S. J. Raharja, R. M. Dai, and C. Hardinata, Strategic planning of Indonesian skincare clinics, *Acad. Strateg. Manag. J.*, 2019, doi: 10.18551/rjoas.2019-06.26.

ISSN: 2249-877X Vol. 12, Issue 7 July Spl Issue 2022, Impact Factor: SJIF 2022= 7.911

UNDERSTANDING THE STRATEGIC FRAMEWORK FOR RETAILING

Mrs. Salma Syeda*

*Assistant Professor,
Masters In Business Administration,
Presidency University, Bangalore, INDIA
Email Id-syeda.s@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

The Strategic Retail Model provides a framework for retailers to effectively plan and execute their strategies in a dynamic and competitive marketplace. This chapter explores the key components of the Strategic Retail Model, including market analysis, target market identification, competitive positioning, value proposition development, and resource allocation. It highlights the importance of customer-centricity, differentiation, and alignment of resources to achieve sustainable growth and profitability. The chapter concludes by emphasizing the need for continuous evaluation and adaptation in strategic retail planning to stay relevant and successful in the ever-evolving retail industry.

KEYWORDS: *Differentiation, Growth Strategies, Market Analysis, Market Positioning, Marketing Mix, Merchandising Strategy.*

INTRODUCTION

The need for a product to have a key position in a company's operations stems from the fact that the product is the element around which the whole organization should be run. But it is not necessary to have a certain selected product in order to adopt the strategic retail model when looking at the product component from a strategic viewpoint. Instead, the knowledge of how to build experiences around the product serves as the foundation of the product component. A debate about knowing how to create a shop environment that can support a better degree of customer happiness and buy propensity may be had by adding merchandise in the strategic retail model[1], [2].The second component service was criticized for not include the service viewpoint as a differentiator for organizations in the marketing mix. Some marketers believe that offering services as a shop is just as important as offering items. Understanding how service solutions may create experiences and expectations is crucial, similar to how product constituents can. This also covers two intriguing issues. The first is whether customer loyalty should be a motivating factor for merchants in the current context. Second, by adding the service component in the strategic retail model, it is possible to take into account the significance of providing top-notch service to both online and offline shops.

Formerly an ingredient in the marketing mix, positioning has been redefined as the third component. One could query if it is necessary for business operations to have a multichannel viewpoint while having in-depth familiarity with the selected target audience. The component of placement takes into account both online and physical positioning, as well as how clusters develop and the future shop platform will look. The concept of selecting suitable sales channels in respect to the target group may be explained by adding positioning in the strategic retail model.The comprehension of new technologies and gadgets for today's customers, as well as the digital revolution, are the sources of the fourth ingredient, technology. Understanding the growth of technology in retail requires an understanding of the technological component. Understanding the actual use of technology, as well as the opportunities and constraints associated with online and offline selling, is another component. By incorporating technology into the strategic retail model, it is possible to examine how technological solutions may help to provide top-notch customer experiences.

The Elements of Strategic Retailing

Strategic Planning In Retail: Its Features

1. **The Questioning Process:**It provides answers to a retailer's concerns about where they are, where they want to go, and what they should be doing given their strengths and weaknesses in order to take advantage of environmental risks and opportunities.

2. **Time Horizon:** It seeks to plan long-term while taking into account both current and future environmental prospects. It helps firms assess their advantages and disadvantages and make adjustments for the environment. To make strategic planning useful, managers must have a long-term perspective.

3. **Pervasive Process:** It occurs in all businesses and at all levels, although top executives are more heavily involved than middle or lower-level managers since they have a greater sense of the future than others.The Organization's Strengths and Resources Are Focused on Important and High-Priority Activities Instead of Routine and Daily Activities. It transfers funds from low priority to high priority areas.

4. **Constant Process:**Organizations may react to the dynamic, ever-changing environment via strategic planning, which is a constant process.

5. **Coordination:**It synchronizes a company's internal and external environments, financial and non-financial resources, and short-term and long-term strategies.

DISCUSSION

Strategic Planning In Retailing Process

To identify which methods to use, the planning process requires a careful examination of the company's motivations. Making a thorough strategy may take some time, but it is necessary for effective implementation[3], [4]. Retailers may start by taking the following seven steps:

Create Objectives: Organizations must create clear short- and long-term objectives. Management should establish benchmarks about which product performances need to be improved, precise revenue objectives, and optimum profit margins for each item rather than having a generic aim to raise sales. Companies may further categorize their objectives into two groups:

The Internal Goals: Retail management has to run reports and establish realistic revenue and sales targets based on the performance of the products. Clear monthly, quarterly, and yearly goals may be established by businesses to inspire staff and keep them committed to increasing sales[5], [6].

Outside Objectives: The total success of a shop as judged by consumers and their experiences is referred to as external objectives. Customer service, retention, loyalty, and product price are a few examples of this. Businesses should strive to provide a customized experience that draws in and encourages repeat business[7], [8].

Analyze the Market: Following a clear definition of the company's goals, it is important to examine the present market. Research may reveal the tactics, abilities, and weaknesses of rival companies as well as customer expectations. This enables businesses to create a strategy that meets client demands and differentiates them from the competition.Additionally, research may outline any hazards and opportunities the business may face as well as how to handle them. Through risk management and planning, retailers may foresee future occurrences so they are not caught off guard. Businesses may examine their own strengths and shortcomings via this approach, enabling them to strengthen the relevant areas. Planning for finances, allocating resources, and hiring all fall under this category[9], [10].

Examine Consumer Behavior: A corporation cannot successfully launch and advertise items to draw clients if they do not comprehend its target demographic. Retailers must thus be aware of what customers anticipate from brands and goods.Companies must first comprehend the many sorts of demographics that make up their target markets. After that, they may develop brand identities and personalized experiences to draw in customers. To prevent becoming obsolete or stagnant, shops should constantly analyze client input and preferences.

Describe Your Retail Strategies: Marketing teams may start creating successful advertising for their goods and brand identity after target demographics have been established. The store has to have a favorable reputation that not only draws in consumers but also clearly conveys what they may anticipate. Maintaining competitiveness is a major goal of developing a retail strategy. Businesses may do this in a number of ways, including via product price, diversity, and quality. A big advantage is offering a unique experience that clients cannot get anyplace else. However, since market trends are always changing, firms must keep up with them. Marketing tactics may lose their effectiveness without access to up-to-date analytics.

Make Immediate Plans: Management must lay out a step-by-step strategy for achieving important KPIs based on the company's short-term objectives. For instance, if a business wants to enhance sales during the Christmas season, it might concentrate on specific marketing strategies and floor layouts that encourage foot traffic. Running digital advertisements, promotions, and special offers are some examples of this. To draw in passersby, management might also redecorate the storefront.However, to guarantee that all resources are correctly deployed, shops should start the planning process months in advance. Otherwise, owing to a lack of structure, firms may not have enough money to supplement programs.

Develop Strategies: Companies may start putting their strategies into action after the market and its consumers have been examined, objectives have been established, and plans have been laid out.Management has to be aware that certain techniques can need further adjustments to the company strategy, personnel, accounting, or supply chain. Employee resistance to these changes may be caused by the added duties they may face.However, workers may ease into their new tasks with careful preparation to prevent overwhelming team members. If workers adjust successfully and the tactics boost productivity, employers should think about providing incentives and bonuses.

7. Analyze the Performance of the Strategy

Organizations need to keep an eye on performance once the strategies are put in place to make sure that gains are steady. The rule also helps in finding process flaws so management can promptly make up on any harm. In order to simplify future planning, businesses should also take note of the strengths and shortcomings.

Why Strategic Retail Planning is Important

1. Financial Advantages

Strategically planned retailing businesses have greater sales, cheaper expenses, higher EPS, and larger profits. Making strategic strategies has financial advantages for businesses.

2. Organizational Activity Guide

Members are guided toward corporate objectives via strategic planning. It integrates organizational efforts and actions in support of long-term objectives. It guides members toward becoming and acting in accordance with their own goals.

3. Competitive Advantage

The retailing companies may use competitive advantage to assist them create their retail mix.

In a world of globalization, businesses with a competitive edge win the market and do well financially. If they can forecast the future via strategic planning, they will be able to do this. It gives management the ability to foresee issues before they happen and address them before they become worse.

4. Reduces Risk

Strategic planning offers data for risk assessment, helps to create risk-reduction plans, and identifies safe investment possibilities. As a result, there are less chances of picking the incorrect goals and techniques.

5. Advantageous for Businesses with a Long Gestation Gap

Gestation period refers to the duration of time between an investment choice and the resulting revenue. Plans may not be carried out during this time due to disruptions caused by technical or political pressures. Strategic planning reduces uncertainty and empowers management to deal with opportunities and challenges.

6. Encourages Innovation and Motivation

Top-level managers are involved in strategic planning. They are dedicated to their goals and plans, but they also come up with fresh ideas for putting those methods into practice. This encourages inventiveness and drive.

7. Optimal Resource Utilization

To maximize production, strategic planning makes the greatest use of available resources.Although strategic planning is crucial to management, its application has practical constraints. The reasons why individuals fail at strategic planning highlight the real-world challenges they face. Planning must function under a variety of constraints, which makes this task challenging.

PROBLEMS WITH STRATEGIC RETAIL PLANNING

Issues with Change

In the context of shifting situations in the future, the component functions more as a limiting factor. The recurrence of new challenges is often exacerbated by consequences that make planning very difficult in a complex and fast changing context. Long-term planning presents a more complicated change management challenge.Planning sometimes takes into account current circumstances more than future requirements, which may occasionally lead to errors of judgment. Numerous variables, including evolving technology, shifting customer preferences and corporate situations, change quickly and often without warning. Due to the stark differences in the two eras' situations, planning decisions made in one time may not be applicable in another.

Failure of Individuals

People fail to plan for a variety of reasons, both during the formulation and execution phases. Some of the major failures include a lack of commitment to planning, a failure to develop sound strategies, a lack of clear and meaningful objectives, a propensity to overlook planning premises, a failure to recognize the scope of the plan, a failure to view planning as a rational approach, an excessive reliance on past experience, a failure to employ the principles of limiting factors, a lack of support from top management, a lack of authority delegation, a lack of adequate control techniques, and resistance. These elements are to blame for the organizations in question's insufficient or incorrect planning.

Absence of Correct Information

Lack of correct future knowledge and facts is the first fundamental constraint on strategic planning. Planning is concerned with future activity, and the accuracy of future event predictions will determine the quality of the planning. Since no manager is able to entirely and properly foresee future events, planning may cause operational issues.Lack of precise premise formulation further exacerbates this issue. Managers often are not aware of the many circumstances in which they must develop their planning operations.

Inflexibilities

Managers must consider a number of predetermined factors as they move through the strategic planning process. These factors may be more organizational or external in nature. These often provide a great deal less planning freedom.

Internal

Planning may be hampered by significant internal rigidities connected to psychology. policies and practices inside the organization, as well as long-term capital expenditure. The first internal rigidity is shown in human psychology, where the majority of individuals prioritize the now above the future. In addition to being more definite than the future, the now is also more attractive and grounded.So, a fundamental element that works against planning is aversion to change since planning often relies on the changes. People may believe that if planning is done more slowly, changes and potential future dangers would be reduced. Planning, in their opinion, tends to hasten change and discontent.

Because organizational rules and processes are hard to modify once they are established, a second sort of internal rigidity develops. Although these guidelinespolicies, procedures, and rulesare designed to help managers do their duties, they are sometimes so numerous and stringent that they leave very little room for management initiative or flexibility.Managers often have significant restrictions because they must prepare for a future that is neither static nor constant. These issues are especially prevalent in bureaucratic companies where following rules and processes is of utmost importance.Long-term capital investments are the third form of internal rigidity. Long-term planning is a strategy for incorporating the future into choices being made now rather than a method for making decisions in the future. If an organization makes a long-term commitment, the commitment commits the organization, and all subsequent actions must be made in light of the commitment. Consequently, management planning is restricted to that point.

External

Managers must deal with several external inflexibilities in addition to internal ones, and they have little influence over them. These elements might be social, technical, legal, labor-law-related, geographically, and economically. The demand for these aspects must be taken into consideration when the management create their strategies. Since their range of action is constrained, planning is often beneficial.

Time and Expense

Managers should consider time and cost issues when going through the strategic planning process. Since the accuracy of planning tools has no upper bound, the different planning processes may be as precise as necessary. But time and money constraints make planning difficult.Every manager in the business has a limited amount of time, and if they are too occupied creating complicated reports and instructions, they risk losing their efficacy. Organizational dysfunction results from spending too much time gathering knowledge and attempting to cram it all into little plans.

Rigidity

Many times, individuals believe that rigorous administrative behavior results from planning. Many different internal rigidities might be caused by planning itself. The planning stifles employee initiative and requires managers to carry out their duties in a strict or straitjacket manner. In reality, rigidity could unnecessarily increase the difficulty of managing tasks. This might lead to a delay in job output, a lack of initiative, and an inability to adapt to a changing environment.Many individuals believe that planning has minimal value since the best outcomes may be achieved by fumbling through different forms of operations in which each circumstance is dealt with as and when it becomes relevant to the current issue. Although the rigidity of planning is a limiting element, it is very difficult to function without planning, especially in big businesses.The organization's costs for the planning are also included. The different elements analyzed above all have a role in the constraints of strategic planning, either rendering it useless or resulting in less effective planning.

Example Case Walmart

Walmart has more than 11,527 locations in 28 countries, making it the biggest retailer in the world. The company now deals with fierce market rivalry, particularly in the internet retail business. Shortening the time it takes to deliver items to clients after they make a purchase is the goal of updating its online marketing approach. The new approach will boost business productivity and raise client happiness. Additionally, it will improve the company's reputation in the internet market.The company's retail outlets are the first tactic. The company's shops are not just in handy locations, but the floor layout has also been set up to encourage customers to make purchases.E-commerce is Walmart's second method of reaching out to its consumers. Once their orders have been authorized, the company will transport these things to its customers in different areas using its fleet of vans. It distributes different items to its outlets around the nation using the big trucks.Strategic planning is a systematic process that businesses go through to create a strategy for how to compete given the business climate, their own capabilities in relation to consumer wants, and expected competition actions and responses.Competitive advantage is the capacity to translate a unique skill into a product or service result that increases the client appeal of your offering above that of your rivals. In the near term, it is difficult for rivals to reproduce or replicate a sustained competitive advantage.Factors that a merchant can influence and that are flexible fall under the category of controllable factors. These include things like product management, pricing, and retail location.

Uncontrollable Factors

These are variables that a store cannot influence and that have an impact on third parties. These include customers, rivals, seasonality, etc.

Retailer Location

For retail success, the adage location, location, location applies. The most expensive and long-term marketing mix choice for a store is choosing its location. A poor shop location, as opposed to poor pricing or promotional choices, has a long-term negative impact on retailer success. While it is well known that shops wish to be near to their customers, doing so exposes them to competition from other merchants that share this desire. From the perspective of the retailer, close proximity to customers equates to close proximity to other shops. The most crucial component of every company that depends on clients is location. It is also one of the hardest to fully prepare for. When choosing a site, there is often minimal room for flexibility, complexity in the decision-making process, and a significant influence on a retailer's entire strategy. The majority of merchants in India prefer to possess their own real estate than renting or leasing it. The choice of site becomes even more important as a result. The improper location might result in subpar performance and, in some situations, bankruptcy and closure. The marketing team must take into account the location of retail stores while developing a retail marketing plan. Here are some justifications:The distinctive quality of a company's location is something that its rivals cannot duplicate. Thus, it may provide a significant competitive edge.

1. The choice of a retail site must be made over the long term.

2. Long-term capital investment is necessary.

3. The main factor in luring clients to the business is a good location.

4. Supply and distribution are made simpler with a well-located shop.

5. The habits of clients may be altered by locations.

Location choices are difficult. Costs may be fairly costly, there is limited room for maneuver once a site is selected, and geographical factors greatly influence a plan. One of the most well-known proverbs in retail is that location, location, location is the key to a company's success or failure. Even with a subpar strategy mix, a strong location may be important enough to enable a business to flourish. Despite having a little selection, high pricing, and no advertising, a hospital gift store may perform well. However, a bad site could be such a burden that even the best businesses are unable to overcome it. A mom-and-pop shop may struggle if it is next to a category-killer store; while offering individualized service, the small business cannot compete on variety and pricing. Yet another location could be where it thrives.

The retail industry is very location sensitive, which is one of its most notable traits. Retail enterprises are more likely to be situated in or near to regional hubs because of the nature of the economic operations they carry out. Buyers and sellers must often engage in person to complete transactions in the retail industry. The majority of the time, consumption and production of retail services occur extremely close together. The selection of a location necessitates careful consideration of many factors, including population size and characteristics, competition, transportation accessibility, parking availability, the type of nearby stores, property costs, the length of the agreement, and legal restrictions. Typically, opening a business requires a substantial investment and a long-term commitment. Even a store that leases equipment might face significant expenses. The business must pay for lighting, fixtures, a storefront, and other expenses in addition to the leasing fees. Although less attractive retail sites sometimes have leases of fewer than five years, excellent shopping malls or shopping districts frequently have leases of five to ten years or more. Long- and short-term planning are impacted by store location. Long-term, the whole strategy is impacted by the geographical decision. A store must spend a significant amount of time in a location that is compatible with its purpose, objectives, and target market. Additionally, it must continuously examine and track the location's status in terms of population changes, travel lengths to the business, and the entrance and departure of competitorsand modify as necessary. A location affects certain components of a strategy mix in the near term. On weekends, a storefront in a downtown neighborhood with plenty of office buildings would not get much foot traffic.A store must base its site choice on three criteria:

1. The choice of a city.

2. Choosing a neighborhood or kind of site inside a city.

3. Identifying a particular location.

CONCLUSION

In summary, The Strategic Retail Model offers merchants a framework for efficient strategy planning and execution. Retailers may achieve sustained development and profitability by undertaking market research, defining the target market, positioning themselves competitively, creating a compelling value offer, and judiciously allocating resources. Success in the dynamic and cutthroat retail sector depends on constant assessment, adaptability, and a customer-centric strategy. However, as a result of shifting customer habits, technology improvements, and market upheavals, the retail sector is continually changing. Consequently, ongoing assessment and modification are crucial to strategic retail planning. To evaluate the success of their strategy, retailers must keep an eye on market developments, collect consumer feedback, and measure key performance indicators. To remain relevant and satisfy the changing requirements of their consumers, they should be prepared to adapt and welcome innovation.

REFERENCES:

[1] M. N. M. Shariff, J. Shamsuddin, and M. N. Abdul, The impact of strategic orientation on performance of retail SMEs by structural equation model evaluations, *Ind. Eng. Manag. Syst.*, 2019, doi: 10.7232/iems.2019.18.3.383.

[2] N. Yıldız and F. Tüysüz, A hybrid multi-criteria decision making approach for strategic retail location investment: Application to Turkish food retailing, *Socioecon. Plann. Sci.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.seps.2018.02.006.

[3] S. R. Hamidi, M. A. Muhamad Yusof, S. M. Shuhidan, and S. A. Kadir, Ir4.0: Unmanned store apps, *Indones. J. Electr. Eng. Comput. Sci.*, 2019, doi: 10.11591/ijeecs.v17.i3.pp1540-1547.

[4] T. T. Sikos, T. Kozák, and A. Kovács, New retail models in online and offline space, *DETUROPE*, 2019, doi: 10.32725/det.2019.024.

[5] H. Buldeo Rai, S. Verlinde, C. Macharis, P. Schoutteet, and L. Vanhaverbeke, Logistics outsourcing in omnichannel retail: State of practice and service recommendations, *Int. J. Phys. Distrib. Logist. Manag.*, 2019, doi: 10.1108/IJPDLM-02-2018-0092.

[6] M. H. Miraz, M. G. Hasan, and K. I. Sharif, Blockchain technology implementation in Malaysian retail market, *J. Adv. Res. Dyn. Control Syst.*, 2019.

[7] K. Sukiyono and M. Janah, Forecasting Model Selection of Curly Red Chili Price at Retail Level, *Indones. J. Agric. Res.*, 2019, doi: 10.32734/injar.v2i1.859.

[8] C. Kim and K. Takashima, Effects of retail organisation design on improving private label merchandising, *Eur. J. Mark.*, 2019, doi: 10.1108/EJM-03-2018-0194.

[9] M. T. Akcura, I. C. Sinapuelas, and H. M. D. Wang, Effects of multitier private labels on marketing national brands, *J. Prod. Brand Manag.*, 2019, doi: 10.1108/JPBM-10-2017-1623.

[10] C. Cleophas, C. Cottrill, J. F. Ehmke, and K. Tierney, Collaborative urban transportation: Recent advances in theory and practice, *Eur. J. Oper. Res.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.ejor.2018.04.037.

ISSN: 2249-877X Vol. 12, Issue 7 July Spl Issue 2022, Impact Factor: SJIF 2022= 7.911

CONCEPTS OF STORE LOCATION: KEY CONSIDERATIONS IN DECISIONS

Dr. Nishant Labhane*

*Assistant Professor,
Masters In Business Administration (General Management),
Presidency University, Bangalore, INDIA
Email Id-nishantbhimrao@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

Store location is a critical aspect of retail management, as it directly impacts a store's visibility, accessibility, and potential customer base. This chapter explores the key concepts and considerations related to store location, including geographic factors, target market demographics, competition, and proximity to transportation hubs. It highlights the importance of strategic decision-making in store location selection and emphasizes the need for retailers to align their store location with their target market, brand image, and business goals. The chapter concludes by underlining the significance of ongoing evaluation and adaptation in store location strategies to ensure continued success in the ever-changing retail landscape.

KEYWORDS: *Catchment Area, Competition, Demographics, Foot Traffic, Geographic Segmentation, Market Analysis.*

INTRODUCTION

When choosing a city to open a new retail location or relocate an existing one, the following elements are very important to consider:Size of the trade area in the city: The region from which shoppers go to a city is referred to as its trade area. The suburbs and nearby cities and villages would be included in a city's trade area. A broad trade area exists in cities like Mumbai and Delhi because they attract clients from nearby towns and cities[1], [2].Growth in the population of the trade area: The potential of the city as a shopping destination increases with the size of the commercial region. The potential for retail sales may also be increased by a rapidly growing population in the trade region.Purchasing power overall and how it is distributed. The retail potential of a city is also influenced by its trade area's distribution networks and consumer spending power. Cities with a significant number of wealthy and upper middle-class consumers might be a desirable location for shops offering expensive goods like designer menswear. India's largest cities are experiencing a retailing boom as a result of the country's rapid development in buying power and the distribution of that power across a sizable middle class population.

Total retail commerce potential for various trades. A city may specialize in specific trades and draw clients from other cities, for example. In contrast to Mysore, which is well known for silk saris, Moradabad has emerged as a key retail hub for brassware items.Before choosing a city, thestore also takes into account the quantity, scope, and caliber of the competitors.Cost of development: land costs, rental rates, and other connected expenses.Deciding on a neighborhood or kind of location inside a city. Evaluation of the following variables is necessary when choosing a certain region or kind of site within a metropolis.The ability of a retail area or specific business to attract customers: While large retail districts like Chandni Chowk in Delhi, Colaba in

Mumbai, and Commercial Street in Bangalore draw people from a great distance away, smaller shopping districts found in colonies draw people from the nearby area.Competitive shops' quantitative and qualitative characteristics: Before choosing a location, retailers would want to assess the product lines offered by competing businesses, the number of stores nearby, and other factors.Access routes should be readily available in the neighborhood or retail center.The nature of zoning regulations: The store should take into account the city's zoning laws.City's growth direction: When choosing a site, the retailer should take the city's growth path into account.

Choosing a Specific Location

The selection of a certain location is crucial. Non-anchor retailers rely on people visiting the market and the traffic created by anchor businesses in major and secondary shopping centers. The major businesses, in turn, rely on drawing consumers from the current traffic flow. Selecting the trade region is even more crucial than choosing the precise location in cases when sales are dependent on adjacent towns.

DISCUSSION

Types of Retail Store Location

Depending on the sort of company, there are primarily three types of retail sites that may be taken into consideration.

1) Remote Shop

A standalone retail establishment that is either situated on a street or a highway is referred to as an isolated shop. Due to the fact that it is a standalone business, it is unaffected by rivalry from businesses selling similar goods nearby or from businesses selling goods of any other kind that could share customers[3], [4].Following is a list of benefits for these kinds of stores:

- **i.** There are no competing shops of any kind in the immediate area.
- **ii.** Its leasing charges are particularly cheap since it is the sole shop in a remote region.
- **iii.** Due to minimal space restrictions, the business is able to organize its interior anyway it sees fit.

Isolated shops are ideal for selling things that can be purchased in one place, such as groceries, meals, and convenience items. By keeping all the things that can fit in a single shopping basket, the store may make the most of the space that is available[5], [6].Due to its remote position and increased visibility from its roadside placement, the business is able to draw attention from passing vehicles.Due to less size constraints, the facilities may be altered to meet the needs of both the business and the target customers.Parking is never an issue since the business was built in a remote area in the first place.Low leasing costs make cost savings feasible, which leads to cheaper pricing.

2) Unexpected Shopping Locations

These are the sites of retail establishments that have grown through time and have a number of locations in close proximity. These are also separated into:

- **i.** The downtown portions of large cities, which serve as the central business districts.
- **ii.** Secondary commercial areas along main street or high street.
- **iii.** District community.

iv. Strip locations are those that are on a street or an interstate.

v. Due to my residential neighborhoods and the heavy foot flow during business hours, having unexpected retail spaces has its benefits. This guarantees a steady flow of consumers.

The following are some of its advantages:

i. Easy access to amenities for public transportation;

ii. The same product category, there are several shops in various forms giving various positioning bases, such as high price end to lower price end or extremely stylish to normal collection;

iii. Usually, a wide range and diversity are offered;

iv. A wide variety of pricing are offered for a certain product category;

v. There are several options accessible, ranging from booking flights to finding organizations that provide vacation packages, transportation, hotel reservations, insurance, and more;

vi. For major places like dadar and connaught place, there is a large concentration of foot traffic.

vii. Unplanned retail areas have the drawback of having a greater risk of stealing, necessitating more security. Additionally, it could annoy other customers, and there's a good probability that traffic will become backed up since parking spaces aren't available near Connaught Place [7], [8].

3) Scheduled Shopping Districts

developed shopping spaces are defined as retail venues that provide several outlets under one roof and are thoughtfully developed in accordance with the architecture. Huge geographical areas and a variety of well-known retail brands are available. Planned commercial districts include centers such as malls, specialty shops, and lifestyle centers[9], [10].A key benefit of designed retail districts is their high exposure to shoppers and potential damage to shoppers. However, the drawbacks include the high cost of tenancy and the need for security. The proposed retail malls offer several significant advantages, some of which are listed below.

i. According to the long-term goal, the shops' selections are almost full and cover all element of the range.

ii. It provides a one-stop shopping experience for families.

iii. Backed by a substantial suburban population.

iv. Stores share similar expenses and exhibit excellent cooperative behavior.

v. The retail center's coordinated style and feel give it a coherent and distinctive image.

vi. Each shop is able to get a healthy amount of walk-in traffic from customers because to the complimentary nature of the product ranges offered by the locations.

vii. Parking is well provided for as a result of careful design.

viii. Highways and other major roadways are easily accessible.

ix. Because of the wide variety of items and other amenities, centers are preferable over city shopping.

A Good Store Location Is Essential

As was already said, choosing the correct education is essential for success in business. Because of this, there are distinct guidelines that apply based on the kind of company and the target market when picking a site for a retail shop.However, the procedures listed below may be used by almost all merchants to locate the ideal retail space.

1) Market Research

The business must assess the market in terms of its industry, product, kind of competition, and existence of competitors. The age of the market and the number of competing firms in the present location are additional factors that the company must take into account.To determine if the competition has been effective in pleasing consumers, they must examine and study the market. For the items to be accessible every day, the business must also assess how handy the site is for supply chain management and storage.

2) Market Demographics

When choosing a retail site, the local demographics must be taken into account. The customer's age group, occupation, lifestyle, profession, religion, income levels, etc.

3) Assessment of Market Potential

Along with the influence of rivalry, product estimate, and supply and demand, the population's purchasing power is a key factor in determining the market's potential. Additionally, the retailer has to be familiar with the rules and legislation of the nation where the business is located.The company should also take into account other factors, such as religious holidays that affect demand, like Christmas.

4) Alternatives Identification

In most cases, merchants who are eager to launch their company choose a place that will cost them a lot while, in reality, a comparable property with a similar business potential would've been available somewhere nearby that was ignored or missed.In these situations, the retailer should consider other options and examine them with the same criteria as those described above rather than continuing to finalize the retail site.

5) Budget Allocation For Marketing

Depending on the cost of the site, which is in the third to establish the brick and mortar place, a retail business should have a marketing budget. The business, which is in a desirable location and has a steady stream of consumers, has cost the merchant a lot.Since most consumers and bystanders can see the tale in these situations, the marketing spend will be quite little. In contrast, a business that is off the main drag should invest more in marketing initiatives and spend more on promotional materials to draw in more people. The shop has been even less expensive with the introduction of social media marketing. With a relatively minimal advertising expenditure, anyone may promote their store on Google and guarantee that all possible clients are reached, not only in their own area but also in neighboring communities.

Examination of The Store Location

After a careful selection procedure, a chosen site is chosen for the opening of the retail business. Monitoring how successful the site has been for the firm is crucial. In addition, the merchant should evaluate the following locations:

1) Macro-Location Assessment

As the name implies, this sort of assessment is done by the firm when it wants to start the manufacturing of its product and create a retail business abroad in order to gauge the success of a retail location at the national level.The few actions that are used to perform the retail site evaluation are as follows. PEST analysis, which stands for Political, Economic, Social, and Technical analysis and is commonly referred to as PEST analysis, is used to conduct a detailed audit of the market.Other crucial elements, such the nations' relative competitiveness and the spending capacity of the custom character of the competition, are also determined at a minimal accep level.

Micro-Location Assessment

At this stage, several elements are examined and evaluated, including:

i. **Population:**The estimated number of residents in the area is taken into account. The individuals who frequent that specific retail establishment are represented by this number.

ii. **Store Outlet:**Competitive stores in the area are recognized, along with the shops that make the place less appealing and the stores that make it more appealing.

iii. **Infrastructure:** The story's accessibility to prospective consumers is energized.

iv. The cost of creation and operation is the most crucial element in the case of a retail business. The cost necessary to open a retail shop has an impact on how well the firm performs.

Strategic Location Factors:

These may be broken down into two categories.Macroscopic factors include the following.

1. Characteristics of the Population

The study of demographic characteristics that are used to characterize customers is known as demography. Retailers may find out details about a customer's age, gender, earnings, education, family circumstances, profession, and a variety of other things. These demographic factors may be utilized to choose market categories that the store will employ as their target markets. Retailers may discover and target prospective clients in certain regions with the use of demographic data. Retailers may monitor a variety of customer trends by looking at demographic shifts. Retailers may use demographic data to find and define their consumers. Retailers may identify their customers' precise features by connecting demographics to behavioral and lifestyle traits. Make sure that the demographic features that retailers that target such populations target are present in sufficient numbers to support establishments in new nations or areas.

2. Characteristics of the Economy

Businesses function in an economic context and rely a lot of their choices on it. Retailers' overall financial performance is influenced by economic variables including a nation's gross domestic product, current interest rates, employment rates, and general economic circumstances. For instance, employment rates may have an impact on both the amount and quality of the labor pool that is accessible to shops as well as the capacity of consumers to make purchases. A country's gross domestic product will typically increase along with retail sales and disposable income. Retailers want to locate in nations or areas with consistently increasing gross domestic products. Retailers' costs to hold inventory on credit and customers' costs to buy durable items both increase when interest rates climb. Retailers should take a very close look at nations where big interest rate rises are forecast. An increase in employment rates will also have an impact on the retail industry since there will be fewer people available to staff and service retail sites.

3. Culture-Specific Traits

The things that people choose to buy and how they shop are influenced by cultural factors. Future consumption habits are predicted by the values, norms, and language that a person is exposed to when they are growing up. Shoppers want to feel comfortable in their surroundings. Retailers must comprehend the language and culture of their consumers in order to achieve this. A store may need to employ staff that are multilingual in a bilingual region so they can communicate with consumers in both languages. While some merchants aim to advertise cross-culturally, other retailers have found it advantageous to appeal to the cultural heritage of their customers. Larger civilizations often consist of several separate subcultures. Retailers need to be mindful of the many cultural aspects that will influence the choice of site. In contrast to greeting cards sold in Europe, those sold in the United States often feature lyrics on the inside.

4. Demand

Where a retailer places its outlets will depend on the demand for the products and services it offers. Consumers must not just desire the products; they must also be able to afford to buy them. The population and purchasing power of the market that the store is targeting determine demand characteristics. For most nations and areas with developed economies, population and income figures are accessible. The statistics on income in poor nations could not be much more than an educated estimate. These data enable demographic comparisons and a fundamental assessment of the target market for the store's merchandise. This is crucial for shops, regardless of whether they sell more expensive products like durables, furniture, jewelry, and electronics or less expensive products like everyday clothing or toys.

5. Competition

Competition levels differ by country and location. Retailers may have significantly tougher competition in certain places than in others. Generally speaking, the intensity of competitiveness inside a country's boundaries increases with more industrialized that country is. How a store manages the competitive advantages of its rivals is one of the environmental factors that determines whether the institution succeeds or fails. A store has to be educated about their immediate and indirect rivals in the market, the products and services they provide, and how consumers perceive them. Even when the motivations behind the decision are murky, retailers sometimes choose to engage in direct competition with rivals.

6. Infrastructure

The fundamental structure that supports company operations is dealt with by infrastructure characteristics. Retailers need a conduit of some kind to get the products and services to their customers' doors. Distribution depends largely on the current infrastructure of highways, roads, bridges, river ways, and trains, depending on the kind of transportation involved. Technical infrastructures like the degree of computerization, communication systems, and electrical power accessibility as well as legal infrastructures like laws, rules, and court judgements also have an impact on where stores are located. Distributions, particularly for nations and regions, are important factors when choosing a destination. The amount and quality of infrastructure varies greatly across nations. A merchant whose business relies on dependable communications and computing would not even need to consider a nation or location that did not match those requirements. The whole infrastructure a corporation must take into account includes the legal environment. For instance, before opening retail stores, several nations demand that non-native enterprises associate with a local entity. The legal guidelines that a store must follow in one nation may not be the same in another or in another location, and they may vary from state to state within the United States.

Molecular Factors

1. Economic Variables

The choice of a nation or area is significantly influenced by its economic qualities. Even more of an influence is felt in the commerce sector. The work force in a given area will be impacted by the local unemployment rate, as will the quantity of money that customers have available to spend on goods. The per capita income and employment rates are the most crucial economic factors for the store.

2. Subculture

The choice of market and trading area is more influenced by subculture than by the choice of a nation or region. Normally, in order to effectively assess the location and features of a subculture, one must be at the market or trade level. Market niches for products ranging from food and cosmetics to apparel and entertainment are created by an ethnic subculture. Religion, language, and family structure all simultaneously generate possibilities and issues.

3. Demand

The long-term retail potential inherent in a place should be generally indicated by the economics of the region under examination. Consideration must be given to the variety, stability, trends, and quantity of sectors that might have an impact on local business. Indicators of the region's economic stability include employment rates, total retail sales, sector retail sales, household income, and household expenditures. The purchasing power index shows how willing customers are to spend money. Sales and Marketing Management publishes the BPI for the majority of U.S. metropolitan statistical regions each year as part of their study of purchasing power. To assist in selecting a market region, the BPI for prospective markets may be directly compared.

4. Market Prospects

Several quantitative parameters must be taken into account to determine if the retail trade area is feasible once the area has been defined and the relative segmenting variables have been applied. These variables include a retail trade area's and a retailer's prospective's retail market potential. Retail market potential is the maximum dollar amount that might be made by all businesses within the retail trade area that offer a certain retail product, product line, or set of services. Thus, the potential of the retail market includes the potential of its sales. The precise projection of sales volume that a shop anticipates is known as a retail sales forecast. The sales prediction can be lower than the estimated potential for retail sales because the retailer is new to the region or because a new rival has entered the market. The quantity of prospective clients in the region and the average price that consumers pay for the particular product or product line are the two main factors that determine the market potential for a trade area.

5. Sales Prospects

An accurate estimate of sales is crucial since it will determine how much inventory will be acquired, how many workers will be required, how much money can be used for costs, and how much debt capital the company can comfortably afford. One must think about in order to arrive at such a.

The Market's Competitive Advantages

How much business can be generated by alternative goods. The knowledge of the managementThe merchant might begin by evaluating the potential of the whole market before determining its competitive advantages. An estimate of the sales potential may be established if the retailer considers that the company will achieve at least the average quantity of sales being achieved by the competitor firm in the trade region. If there are five businesses, it is possible that each one will have one-sixth of the trade area's business. This method provides an examination of competition strength, and the results are often conservative even though it may not appear as sound as that used to determine market potential. This strategy has its use in certain circumstances.

6. Infrastructure

A nation or region's infrastructure, including its roads and highways, distribution centers, communications infrastructure, and labor pool, must be sufficient. Even more so in the case of trade area analysis. The trade region that you have chosen for your shop may also be impacted by the legal framework. Different state and municipal rules apply to advertising, zoning, and sign requirements for businesses.

CONCLUSION

In summary, in order to enhance exposure, accessibility, and client base, strategic decision-making is involved with shop site ideas. Retailers may improve their shop placement plans by taking into account regional variables, competitiveness, transportation hubs, alignment with target market demographics, and brand positioning. Store locations must be continually assessed and modified to be in line with corporate objectives and continue to be successful in the ever-evolving retail environment. Retailers are able to make well-informed choices about moving or building new shops to take advantage of new possibilities and satisfy changing consumer wants thanks to ongoing examination of store performance, customer input, and market trends.

REFERENCES:

[1] K. Kumagai and S. Nagasawa, Psychological switching mechanism of consumers' luxury and non-luxury brand attitude formation: the effect of store location prestige and self-congruity, *Heliyon*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.heliyon.2019.e01581.

[2] S. van de Sanden, K. Willems, and M. Brengman, In-store location-based marketing with beacons: from inflated expectations to smart use in retailing, *J. Mark. Manag.*, 2019, doi: 10.1080/0267257X.2019.1689154.

[3] G. Zambrano-Rey, H. López-Ospina, and J. Pérez, Retail store location and pricing within a competitive environment using constrained multinomial logit, *Appl. Math. Model.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.apm.2019.05.040.

[4] P. Aronkar and T. Chaturvedi, Effect of Store Location, Product Variety and Quality on

Customer Loyalty Towards Fruits & Vegetables Stores, *SSRN Electron. J.*, 2019, doi: 10.2139/ssrn.3323777.

[5] M. Han, J. Håkansson, and M. Lundmark, Intra-urban location of stores and labour turnover in retail, *Int. Rev. Retail. Distrib. Consum. Res.*, 2019, doi: 10.1080/09593969.2019.1591480.

[6] A. Sa'idah, S. Poerbo, and F. Hasyim, The Influence Of Store Atmosphere And Location On Purchase Decision At Pusri Mart Semarang Area, *Admisi dan Bisnis*, 2019, doi: 10.32497/ab.v20i1.1426.

[7] H. P. Hsieh, F. Lin, C. Te Li, I. E. H. Yen, and H. Y. Chen, Temporal popularity prediction of locations for geographical placement of retail stores, *Knowl. Inf. Syst.*, 2019, doi: 10.1007/s10115-018-1311-x.

[8] C. Kemp, J. Collins, and C. Palermo, Is the type and location of grocery stores a predictor of healthy and unhealthy food availability? A cross-sectional study, *Nutr. Diet.*, 2019, doi: 10.1111/1747-0080.12541.

[9] R. Schrage, M. Hubert, and M. Linzmajer, Content is king? The effectiveness of message content, personalization, and location in mobile in-store advertising, in *Proceedings of the Annual Hawaii International Conference on System Sciences*, 2019. doi: 10.24251/hicss.2019.167.

[10] S. Nagasawa, Luxury Strategy by Daily Fashion Brand of UNIQLO: Flagship Shop Strategy for Large Store Location, *J. Text. Sci. Fash. Technol.*, 2019, doi: 10.33552/jtsft.2019.04.000584.

ISSN: 2249-877X Vol. 12, Issue 7 July Spl Issue 2022, Impact Factor: SJIF 2022= 7.911

THE IMPORTANCE OF LOCATION TO RETAIL COMPANIES

Ms. Swati Sharma*

*Assistant Professor,
Masters In Business Administration,
Presidency University, Bangalore, INDIA
Email Id-swatisharma@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

The importance of location to retail companies cannot be overstated. The choice of store location significantly impacts a retail company's visibility, accessibility, customer reach, and overall success. This chapter explores the key reasons why location is crucial for retail companies, including foot traffic, target market proximity, competitive advantage, and branding. It emphasizes the need for careful consideration and strategic decision-making in selecting the right location to maximize sales and customer engagement. The chapter concludes by highlighting the long-term impact of a well-chosen location on a retail company's profitability, customer loyalty, and market positioning.

KEYWORDS: *Accessibility, Catchment Area, Competition, Customer Convenience, Demographics, Foot Traffic.*

INTRODUCTION

One of the most important considerations in retail marketing is choosing the site of retail stores since in store-based retailing, attractive locations are essential for drawing people to the outlets and sometimes they may even make up for a subpar retail strategy mix. Therefore, a good location may result in significant competitive benefits as it is one of the retail marketing mix's unique components that rivals cannot duplicate[1], [2]. Given the multitude of considerations that must be taken into account when choosing a location, it is quite difficult to make an informed selection. Additionally, establishing new businesses, for instance, may be very expensive. Therefore, choosing a site necessitates making a long-term financial commitment. There is little flexibility after a retail location has been decided upon, whether for a retailer to establish its own shop or to sign a long-term retail contract, since this choice is often not readily reversed without suffering significant losses. Contrary to other components of the retail marketing mix like pricing, customer service, product range, or promotion, location is set and cannot be modified in the near term. If the environment changes, these latter elements may be changed.

When discussing retail placement strategy, the establishment of new locations often receives the majority of the emphasis. However, placement considerations are more thorough since they take into account the full physical layout of retail businesses. Opening new stores, expanding the floor space of existing stores, moving a store from one location to another within a town or region where a better site is available, rationalization decisions, such as closing specific stores, repositioning of locations, such as changing store image by changing the name or appearance, and refurbishment, such as enhancing or modernizing the physical environment of an establishment, are the main types of decisions. Because it often marks the beginning of operations in a particular region, the choice to establish new shops is among the most complicated ones[3], [4].

Assessment Methods For Store Locations

The suitability of a particular location depends on the retailer's plan and is impacted by a wide range of variables that need to be looked into.A variety of strategies have been developed to help with retail placement selections and to evaluate or anticipate the prospective sales or profitability of retail businesses in a certain area, region, or site. Experience of ManagersLocation is a retail task that calls for knowledge and skill. In reality, evaluating retail sites heavily relies on management expertise. Rules of thumb, for instance, are often utilized as arbitrary and illogical criteria for site appraisal. These regulations are designed using the company's information.

Checklists for Location Evaluation

Checklists include a variety of factors that should be taken into account while analyzing retail sites. Nelson created one of the first thorough checklist assessment methods. Companies choose variables they think have an impact on store success. While some of these checklists' components are the same for all sorts of retailers, each business is likely to have its own set of criteria that take into account its own strategy and position[5], [6].

Analog Technique

The idea behind the analog technique is that new shop sites are contrasted with those that already exist and have a lot of characteristics with the new business. On the basis of sales made and profits made by comparable shops in current regions, the expected turnover and profitability of the new store site are assessed. Such comparisons may be made by extrapolating data from one's own business or by comparing the new website with already-existing rival retailers[7], [8].

Techniques for Multivariate Statistics

Multivariate statistical approaches may be utilized to create models that harness the predictive potential of the available predictor factors for store performance given the increasing complexity of the data available for location analysis. Forms of multiple regression analysis, which forecast store sales and calculate market potential or profit, are the most crucial procedures. It is possible to predict category membership using discriminant analysis. Such advanced processes may find connections between shop sales and predictor factors such adjacent population, consumer buying power, accessibility to stores, site accessibility, average distance to population, or local rivalry. These methods are helpful for screening a lot of sites because they provide a more unbiased and systematic understanding of the significance and influence of location features. However, they need more technical knowledge and data than the more straightforward approaches[9], [10].

Models of Spatial Interaction

Due to the fact that they are founded on an analogy with the physical law of gravitation, spatial interaction models are sometimes known as gravity models. They have developed into a significant area of retail placement theory. The fundamental tenet of spatial interaction is that consumer movements as a whole are inversely correlated with store attraction and positively correlated with store distance or other deterrents. Based on the simultaneous assessment of variables such store size, store image, distance, population, and dispersion, gravity models may be used to anticipate shop performance.

ISSN: 2249-877X Vol. 12, Issue 7 July Spl Issue 2022, Impact Factor: SJIF 2022= 7.911

Techniques Based on Knowledge

The most current models for evaluating retail shop sites are knowledge-based strategies. The most crucial tools are artificial intelligence-based expert systems or models, including neural networks or computer systems that model the retail environment and consumer behavior as software agents and simulate store performance at potential sites. These systems are still in the development stage and largely rely on high computer capabilities and enormous data needs. Given that customers' shop preferences are heavily influenced by location, location selections have a significant effect on the success of a retail business. Because the choice of place is not particularly flexible, it also has long-term effects. As a result, choosing the right location is crucial for businesses to have a competitive edge. The sophistication of different location evaluation tools has increased to assist and guide the assessment of retail sites. These advancements are mostly the result of developments in computer and software technology. It should be emphasized that while choosing a retail site, keeping an eye on current businesses is just as important as creating new ones. For instance, choices on relocating, moving, or shutting outlets fall under this category. This is crucial because businesses must adapt their choice of locations since retail environments change quickly. However, judgments about retail locations must take into consideration the retail environment in terms of towns' or cities' or citizens' interests.

For instance, opening a retail space might affect a town's retail layout, traffic and pedestrian flow patterns, and purchasing habits. Out-of-town vs. inner-city retail centers are a key source of worry for local communities. When a client chooses which store to purchase at, store location is often their top priority. Generally speaking, location strategy has varying effects on demand based on the kinds of stores that the merchants are aiming for. For instance, a convenience store is often situated near to where consumers live or work so they can purchase there easily. Retailers that operate this kind of shop concentrate on convenience goods such soft drinks, drinking and mineral water, beers, cigarettes, and snack foods that customers do not have the time to carefully consider before purchasing. Having a lot of shops that are simple for consumers to go to is a key component of location success. Store location is crucial because merchants may utilize it to create a long-lasting competitive advantage that is difficult for rivals to imitate. Retailers typically have to make sizable investments to buy and develop real estate or need to enter into long-term leases with developers or shop owners. This means that while retailers can change their pricing, merchandise assortments, retail formats, and service in a relatively short period of time, they cannot change their location.

DISCUSSION

Both industrial and service organizations depend heavily on raw resources. Every company engages in some type of material handling on a regular basis. This movement is either carried either manually or automatically. Material handling involves considerable safety and health risks; both employees and management are faced with difficulties. Therefore, manual material handling is of utmost importance to health and safety professionals, who must find workable solutions to lower the health risk to the employees.Material handling is the process of moving goods or materials inside a company from one location to another, as well as moving goods or materials to or from vehicles. Typically, an organization's limits are the only place where the activities may take place. Transport work, which is separate from material handling tasks, is defined as the moving of goods from one organization to another. The transfer of material inside the plant might be done manually, automatically, in batches, or one item at a time. The movement might be vertical, horizontal, or a mix of the two. Moving, storing, controlling, and protecting materials, commodities, and products throughout the production, distribution, consumption, and disposal processes is known as material handling. The techniques, machinery, systems, and associated controls that are used to carry out these activities are the main emphasis. Material handling, in a nutshell, is the process of transferring materials with the least amount of time and effort from the raw stage through production to the final customer in order to create the highest level of productivity at the lowest material handling cost.It involves more than just the movement of things. As the material passes through several departments like a warehouse, production, and manufacturing, it must also be stored, protected, and controlled.

One of the most important duties for companies is this one. Before it may be utilized for manufacturing or before it is transported to retail establishments, a material that has been improperly managed becomes garbage.Due to a lack of technology, it was mostly done manually in the past. As a result, there were a lot more accidents when managing tasks. Nowadays, thanks to the development of technology, practically every labor is automated or partially automated. Technology has sped up work processes while also reducing the number of accidents that do occur.Moving parts, raw materials, and completed goods from one place to another is known as material handling. Moving them as effectively as possible is the goal of material handling.Time is money when it comes to material handling since every stage of the production process has to get the materials it needs right away. goods Handling must ensure that transferring goods from a site too early or too late will not interfere with any industrial process or customer demand.The quantity of material handling is variable depending on the stage of the production process. Material Handling is accountable for ensuring that each site consistently obtains the right number of components.Material handling is space.Since space is expensive, storage space, both active and inactive, is an important factor in every construction. The Material Handling flow pattern has a significant impact on space requirements.

Definition of Material Handling Processes

The science and art of receiving, packaging, storing, and transferring material in any form may be summed up as material handling.The art and science of moving, transporting, and storing materials throughout various production phases, sometimes referred to as material flow into, through, and out of the plant, may be referred to as materials handling. In actuality, it is a method for delivering the appropriate commodities in a safe manner, at the appropriate time, location, and cost.According to Henry Fayol, it is a system of auxiliary equipment that enhances material flow, which in turn lowers machine stoppage and raises output. These tools were created to support the industrial machinery.

Material Handlings Concepts And Elements

Material Handling's Range

Materials handling is prevalent throughout a wide range of businesses and technical disciplines,Manufacturing. The biggest single industry for material handling applications, where a variety of materials handling devices are employed, is manufacturing.Surveys, plant and equipment layouts, routing, packing, and material storage are all examples of materials handling difficulties.Bulk material handling is necessary for processing. The design of the plant is affected by unique handling issues.Materials must be properly received, sorted, stored, and moved throughout construction. There are currently many options for specialized equipment and ways of material management in large building projects. It affects how projects are planned by civil engineers.There is currently a range of equipment for the extraction, handling, and transportation of coal and ore in both underground mines and open pit operations. The cost of obtaining the materials has been minimized.For managing fuel and ash, materials handling equipment is required.The need to include diverse material handling elements or attachments to contemporary machine mechanisms has an impact on the design of many processing machines.Trucks and trailers are created by automotive engineers to be effective materials handling vehicles with quick loading and unloading, good cargo security, and secure transportation of a range of products.The aforementioned are engaged in developing better rail road cars, equipment for terminals, and materials handling procedures for loading, securing, transporting, and unloading freight at terminals.This sector produces enhanced maritime carriers and new handling equipment.Better cargo and storage techniques for air transportation in the area of materials handling.

Purpose of Material Management

One of the most important tasks carried out in a company is material handling. A significant amount of a company's overall business expenses are related to material handling.Therefore, it can be said that the primary goals of the material handling process are to achieve the lowest cost and highest output.

1. Cost Savings From Adopting a Material Handling

The reduction of manufacturing costs is the primary goal of material handling. because purchasing, storing, and moving materials account for a significant amount of the entire manufacturing cost. For the industrial process, material is essential.If the material is not delivered in a timely manner and in adequate quantity, the manufacturing process will cease. Material management is thus given top priority. The best ways to utilise materials are continuously sought for by businesses.The cost of manufacturing may be significantly decreased by the employment of advanced techniques.

2. Decreased Material Waste

Minimizing material waste is one of an organization's main concerns. Sometimes the material is squandered while being moved from one location to another or because of inadequate storage.The proper amount of inventory must be maintained, the right amount of orders must be placed, the right amount of material must be used at the right time, and the right amount of material must be moved carefully and using better methods.To minimize material waste, all of this is taken care of. Additionally, cheaper costs are produced by less material waste. The organization's profit margin will thus rise as a consequence.

3. Better Working Conditions

Before technology was used, all transportation and storage tasks were carried out manually. These duties were carried out by certain labors. They were in charge of doing all of the loading and unloading. On-site accidents are widespread as a consequence of the bad working environment. The employees doing the task are also taken care of by a proper and thoughtful material handling.

4. Superior Distribution

Delivery of finished items to retailers and wholesalers is referred to as distribution. Due to inadequate packaging and storage, a lot of cargo is destroyed during shipment.It aids in lowering product damage during handling and transportation. It also has to do with where the item will be kept in storage. The likelihood of material deterioration in the storage house was decreased by good storage.

5. Increased Storage Capacity

The price of the finished item also includes the cost of the warehouse. The capacity of a warehouse refers to its ability to store items. For the warehouse's capacity to be maximized, the warehouse's design, flooring, and aisle space must all be carefully considered.Optimized warehouse capacity also aids in cutting costs across the board.

6. Improved Material Flow

When raw materials enter the business at the exact moment they are needed and leave as finished items, there is a smooth flow of materials. When raw materials are unavailable when they are required for manufacturing or when they are damaged and cannot be utilized, the flow of materials is disrupted.It is concerned with the efficient movement of information throughout the company. By enhancing material flow across the company, material is utilized for production as soon as possible and spends less time in storage.

7. Complete Equipment Use

For the manufacturing process, expensive machinery and equipment are used. Due to inadequate material management, this machine does not operate to its full potential.Because the pace at which the material is delivered and received greatly affects how well this equipment performs. Therefore, material handling aids in making the most of the equipment's capabilities.

8. Worker Protection

The employees' safety is the last but not least goal. Accidents in the industry caused by improper material handling are particularly dangerous for the personnel there.

Material Handing Principles

All material handling should be the outcome of a purposeful strategy in which the requirements, performance goals, and functional specifications of the suggested techniques are well stated at the start. A plan is a recommended course of action that is specified before it is put into effect. A material handling plan, in its most basic form, identifies the components of the technique: the materials, the movements, and the method as a whole. Very crucial points:All those who will utilize and profit from the employed equipment should be included in the plan's development.Large-scale material handling project planning often calls for a multidisciplinary team approach that includes suppliers, consultants when needed, and end user experts from management, engineering, computer and information systems, finance, and operations.The material handling strategy should take into account both the organization's long-term goals and its more pressing requirements.The plan should include current practices and issues, practical and financial limitations, as well as future demands and objectives.As contrast to independent and sequential design processes, the strategy should encourage concurrent engineering of product, process, process layout, and material handling methods.

Normalisation Principle

To the extent necessary to achieve overall performance goals and without sacrificing necessary flexibility, modularity, and throughput, material handling methods, equipment, controls, and software should be standardized. This is done in anticipation of changing future requirements Definition. Standardization entails less variety and customization in the methods and equipment used. Very crucial points:

i. The planner should choose techniques and tools that can complete a range of jobs in a number of operational environments and

ii. Container and other load-forming component sizes, as well as operational practices and tools, are all subject to standardization.

iii. Modularity, flexibility, and standardization must not be mutually exclusive.

Principle of Work

Reduced material handling should not come at the expense of productivity or the operation's needed quality of service. Material handling flow times the distance traveled is the definition of work. Very crucial points:

i. Work may be decreased by streamlining procedures by merging, condensing, shortening, or removing redundant steps.

ii. Think of every pickup and setdown, or every time you move anything into or out of storage, as a separate motion that contributes to the total distance traveled.

iii. To support the goal of work reduction, process methodologies, operation sequences, and process/equipment layouts should be developed.

iv. When moving materials or assisting in their movement, gravity should be employed wherever feasible while keeping in mind safety and the potential for product damage.

v. A straight line connects any two places with the smallest distance.

Environmental Principle

To maintain safe and efficient operations, human skills and limits must be acknowledged and respected in the design of material handling activities and machinery. The science of ergonomics aims to modify tasks or working environments to better fit a worker's skills. Very crucial points:

i. It is important to choose machinery that reduces repetitive and taxing physical labor and works well with users and operators.

ii. Both physical and mental work are included in the ergonomic theory.

iii. The workplace for material handling and the tools used to aid in that job must be created with human safety in mind.

The Uniform Load Principle

At each level of the supply chain, unit loads must be properly sized and configured to accomplish the material flow and inventory goals. Regardless of the number of separate things that make up the load, a unit load is any load that can be stored or carried as a single unit at a time, such as a pallet, container, or tote. Very crucial points:

i. Moving several separate goods in a single load requires less time and effort than moving many items one at a time.

ii. As raw materials and finished goods pass through various production processes and the ensuing distribution networks, load size and composition may change.

iii. Both before and after manufacture, large unit loads of raw materials and completed commodities are typical.

iv. Smaller unit loads, even just one item, provide quicker item throughput times and less in-process inventory during manufacture.

v. A manufacturing strategy that prioritizes operational goals like flexibility, continuous flow, and just-in-time supply is compatible with smaller unit loads.

vi. As long as item selectivity is not compromised, unit loads made up of a variety of distinct goods are compatible with just-in-time and/or customized supply methods.

USE oF SPACE PRINCIPLE

All available space must be used wisely and effectively. Space used for material handling is defined as cubic space since it is three dimensional. Very crucial points:

i. Aisles that are obstructed and crowded should be removed from work areas.

ii. The goal of increasing storage density in storage spaces must be balanced against accessibility and selection.

iii. The usage of overhead space should be taken into consideration while moving goods within a building.

Theory of The System

To create a coordinated, operational system that includes receiving, inspection, storage, manufacturing, assembly, packing, unitizing, order selection, shipping, transportation, and the management of returns, material movement and storage operations should be completely linked. A system is a group of elements that interact and/or are reliant upon one another to produce a cohesive whole. Very crucial points:

i. The whole supply chain, including reverse logistics, should be included in system integration. Customers, manufacturers, distributors, and suppliers should all be represented.

ii. At all manufacturing and distribution phases, inventory levels should be kept to a minimum while taking process variability and customer service into account.

iii. Physical material movement and information flow should be considered concurrent operations that should be combined.

iv. It is important to have techniques for quickly identifying items and materials, locating them in facilities and throughout the supply chain, as well as managing their movement.

v. Customer criteria for quantity, quality, and timely delivery should always be complied with. Quantity, quality, and on-time delivery requirements should all be satisfied consistently and predictably.

Principles of Automation

Where possible, material handling processes should be automated or mechanized to promote operational effectiveness, responsiveness, consistency, and predictability. A few of the crucial details are as follows:

i. Before attempting to deploy automated or mechanized systems, current processes and procedures should be streamlined and/or redesigned.

ii. For optimal material flow and information management integration, computerized material handling systems should be taken into consideration as necessary.

iii. Consider all interface difficulties, such as equipment to equipment, equipment to load, equipment to operator, and control communications, as essential to effective automation.

iv. Everything that is meant to be handled automatically must have characteristics that allow for automated and mechanized handling.

Ecological Principle

When developing or choosing alternative equipment and material handling systems, environmental effect and energy use should be consideration. Definition: Environmental awareness results from a desire to avoid wasting natural resources and to foresee and stop any potential harm that our everyday activities may do to the environment. Very crucial points:

i. When practicable and/or suitable, containers, pallets, and other goods used to create and protect unit loads should be built for reusability and/or biodegradability.

ii. Systems should be designed to handle used packaging, empty containers, and other material handling byproducts.

iii. Hazardous materials must meet certain requirements for spill prevention, combustibility, and other dangers.

Principle of Life Cycle Cost

All material handling machinery and the systems it produces should be taken into consideration in a complete economic study throughout their full life cycle. Life cycle costs are all cash flows that will happen between the first dollar spent on planning, acquiring, or implementing a new piece of equipment or technique and the time that method and/or equipment are completely replaced. Several key points include:

i. Investment in capital, setup, programming, testing and acceptance of the system, training, running, maintenance and repair, reuse value, and final disposal are all part of the life cycle expenses.

ii. The equipment should have a strategy for predictive and preventive maintenance, and the economic analysis should account for the expected cost of maintenance and replacement components.

iii. When the equipment gets outdated, a long-term replacement strategy should be developed.

Although quantitative cost is an important consideration, it is by no means the sole one when weighing the pros and cons of different options. When feasible, additional strategic issues for the organization that are the foundation of market rivalry should be taken into account.

CONCLUSION

In summary, it is impossible to overstate the significance of location for retail businesses. A well-planned site boosts foot traffic, puts the shop in close proximity to the target market, gives it a competitive edge, and supports branding initiatives. When choosing a site, retailers must carefully take into account elements including foot traffic, target market proximity, competitiveness, and brand alignment. For retail businesses, the ideal location may eventually result in higher profitability, client loyalty, and a strong market position. Location has an effect that extends beyond just immediate sales. Long-term profitability and client loyalty for a retail business might benefit from a well-established location. Customers establish routines of visiting the shop, becoming accustomed with its surroundings and developing a feeling of loyalty and trust. A prominent location may also attract other companies, fostering a thriving business environment that is advantageous to all parties involved.

REFERENCES:

[1] A. Ahmer, a Brief History of Apple Inc, *Doers Emp.*, 2019.

[2] S. Mustafa, I. Fatimah, and Y. B. Jun, Modelling the logistic processes using fuzzy decision approach, *Hacettepe J. Math. Stat.*, 2019, doi: 10.15672/HJMS.2018.617.

[3] O. P. Hilmola, A. Tolli, and Y. Panova, Global corporations and smaller actors in textile business: European perspective, *Econ. Reg.*, 2019, doi: 10.17059/2019-1-17.

[4] P. Kitjacharoenchai, M. Ventresca, M. Moshref-Javadi, S. Lee, J. M. A. Tanchoco, and P. A. Brunese, Multiple traveling salesman problem with drones: Mathematical model and heuristic approach, *Comput. Ind. Eng.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.cie.2019.01.020.

[5] M. P. Simatupang and D. P. Utomo, Analisa Testimonial Dengan Menggunakan Algoritma Text Mining Dan Term Frequency- Inverse Document Frequence (Tf-Idf) Pada Toko Allmeeart, *KOMIK (Konferensi Nas. Teknol. Inf. dan Komputer)*, 2019, doi: 10.30865/komik.v3i1.1697.

[6] R. P. Manatkar, M. K. Tiwari, and T. R. Sahroni, Optimization of an integrated steel retail supply chain distribution in multi-echelon environment, *Int. J. Supply Chain Manag.*, 2019.

[7] A. L. Tungadi, E. A. Lisangan, and A. R. Saputra, Simulasi Sistem Point of Sale Menggunakan Radio Frequency Identification Pada Perusahaan Ritel, *TEKNOMATIKA, J. Inform. dan Komput.*, 2019.

[8] A. Nero and S. Raman, A study on significance of cashback offered by online companies and its impact on customer preferences in online purchases, *J. Adv. Res. Dyn. Control Syst.*, 2019.

[9] E. Sabbadin and S. Aiolfi, The Strategic Evolution of Fashion Flagship Stores, *Int. J. Bus. Manag.*, 2019, doi: 10.5539/ijbm.v14n9p123.

[10] Z. Shan and H. Song, Research on management decision based on machine learning: Taking the decision of location selection of a pharmaceutical retail enterprise as an example, in *Frontiers in Artificial Intelligence and Applications*, 2019. doi: 10.3233/FAIA190224.

ISSN: 2249-877X Vol. 12, Issue 7 July Spl Issue 2022, Impact Factor: SJIF 2022= 7.911

PRINCIPLES, TYPESAND PRACTICES OF EFFICIENT MATERIAL HANDLING

Ms. Neha Saxena*

*Assistant Professor,
Masters In Business Administration,
Presidency University, Bangalore, INDIA
Email Id-nehasinha@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

Material handling is a critical aspect of logistics and warehouse operations, involving the movement, storage, and control of materials within a facility. This chapter explores the various types of material handling equipment and techniques used in different industries, including manual handling, mechanical handling, automated systems, and robotic solutions. It highlights the importance of selecting the appropriate material handling methods based on factors such as the nature of the materials, facility layout, efficiency requirements, and safety considerations. The chapter concludes by emphasizing the need for a well-planned and integrated material handling system to optimize productivity, reduce costs, and ensure the smooth flow of materials throughout the supply chain.

KEYWORDS: *Automated Guided Vehicles (Agvs), Conveyors, Cranes, Forklifts. Pallet Jacks, Robotics.*

INTRODUCTION

Manual material handling is the initial technique utilized for material transportation. In this style of handling, the employees are responsible for the whole of the movement's task. By using their hands, the employees lift, carry, transport, and empty the material container. This kind of material handling takes longer than other methods of moving materials, which slows down production and prevents productive equipment from operating to their maximum potential. Manual handling is dangerous for the employees who perform the labor and slows down production. They do a great deal of physical work, which is bad for their health. Workers' shoulders and lower backs get stressed, which affects not just their ability to work, but also the organization's general ability to operate. Furthermore, since they do a lot of physical labor, they are also more likely to have accidents[1], [2].kind of material handling involves using machines, as well as other carrying trollies and trams, to assist employees do their tasks. In the early stages of technological introduction, semi-automation gains popularity in industry. It serves as a viable substitute for manual handling. Semi-automation sped up manufacturing processes while reducing the physical labor required of humans[3], [4].

Worker's load and unload materials using semi-automation, although they may transfer the materials using trollies or trams rather than carrying them on their backs or in their hands.For a business, it is cost-effective since fewer employees are needed to do the same amount of work. Additionally, it decreases the frequency of accidents inside the company, which in turn reduces the cost of medical care for the company.This kind is the following. Automated handling lessens or completely replaces manual labor. Robots and machines accomplish tasks when handling is automated. The use of robots has fully replaced manual labor. The majority of industries in wealthy nations like Japan have replaced their human labor with worker robots.Automated handling has a number of benefits. The primary advantage is that it accelerates production work. Robots can do tasks 100 times more quickly than humans. Automation also lessens the possibility of workplace accidents. In spite of the horrific working conditions, workers are not expected to do physical labor. They can operate robots that do all the physical labor while sitting comfortably[5], [6].Additionally, automation lowers the company's manufacturing costs. Companies may hire a small number of individuals who can operate the robots as opposed to employing numerous employees. This lowers the cost of paying employees' salary and medical expenditures.For instance, Amazon is using robots to replace human workers in its fulfillment centers. There were a lot of people working in fulfillment centers. Robots will now pack orders to be sent out for delivery in lieu of people.

DISCUSSION

Selection of Material Handling Equipments

The choice of material handling equipment is a crucial choice since it impacts the handling system's cost and effectiveness. When choosing material handling equipment, the following elements must be taken into consideration.

Properties of The Material: Considering the kind of material to be movedsolid, liquid, or gas as well as its size, shape, and weightcan already result in a preliminary exclusion from the pool of equipment that is already on the market. Similar to this, delicate, corrosive, or hazardous materials will indicate that certain handling techniques and containers are preferred over others[7], [8].

The Design And Characteristics of The Building: The amount of handling space available is another limiting aspect. Hoists or cranes may not be possible due to low ceilings, and awkwardly placed supporting columns may restrict the size of the material-handling machinery. Industrial truck chutes or ramps may be utilized if the structure has many floors. The layout itself might reveal the sort of manufacturing process and certain equipment that will be more suitable than others. Choosing the finest material handling equipment also benefits from considering floor capacity.

Production Flow: Fixed equipment, such as conveyors or chutes, may be employed effectively if the flow is mostly constant between two fixed places that are not expected to alter. Moving equipment, such as trucks, would be preferred if, on the other hand, the flow is not consistent and the direction periodically changes from one location to another because numerous items are being produced at once.

Cost Considerations: One of the most crucial factors to take into account is the cost. The aforementioned elements may aid in narrowing the selection of necessary equipment, and economic considerations can aid in making a final choice. When comparing several pieces of equipment that can all handle the same weight, a number of cost factors need to be taken into account. The primary costs to take into account are the initial investment as well as operation and maintenance expenses. A more logical choice on the best options may be made by adding up and comparing the total cost for each piece of equipment being considered.

The kind of activities, such as whether handling is temporary or permanent, whether the flow is continuous or intermittent, and if the pattern of material flow is vertical or horizontal, all influence the equipment that is chosen.Engineering issues including door and ceiling size, floor space, floor conditions, and structural strength all play a role in equipment selection.When choosing material handling equipment, reliability of the equipment, supplier reputation, and post-sale service are all crucial factors.

Success Factors In Material Handing

1. Money Saving

Saving money is a major factor for logistics and manufacturing projects due to the building industry's declining profit margins. Although initially expensive, material handling equipment ultimately saves a lot of money. By using such machinery, items are delivered more effectively without straining the budget or requiring additional staff.The time it takes to transport a package is drastically cut down when fewer personnel are required to sort, ship, and handle the goods. This implies that with fewer workers, tasks may be completed more quickly.Resource costs may be reduced by using equipment like robotic delivery systems to consolidate loads and design routes.

2. Maximize Room

Movement of personnel, goods, and equipment must be simple on the manufacturing floor. Stackable frames, a kind of storage and handling equipment, assist make the most of the available space on the manufacturing floor by keeping items that aren't being carried. This reduces the need for storage space and improves the use of available space on the manufacturing floor.Materials may be piled higher using storage equipment like stackable frames, creating extra room on the facility floor. By keeping huge amounts of stuff inside a compact footprint, equipment like Automated Storage & Retrieval Systems that assist with inventory storage and retrieval also maximize floor space.

3. Reduction of Product Damage

If items are manually moved across a plant floor without being handled properly, product harm might ensue.Manual lifting and moving of products by facility workers raises the possibility of product damage. For instance, when goods are accidently dropped and destroyed, this might occur. When items are delivered securely using material handling equipment, the likelihood of product damage is reduced. This helps the facility avoid incurring additional costs from having to repair and send damaged items again, which might be expensive.Forklifts, which are used to lift bulky items while preventing drops and damage, are an example of this kind of equipment.

4. Much Better Customer Service

Reduced shipping and delivery times increase sales and make consumers happy. By using material handling equipment, quicker manufacturing and delivery times are guaranteed, allowing for quicker order fulfillment.By encouraging client recommendations, ensuring that consumers get their goods on time and undamaged helps grow the customer base.

5. Improve Productivity and Work Efficiency

In order to remain competitive in the industrial industry, operations and logistics must be run more efficiently. One method to boost productivity is by using material handling systems, which allow employees to concentrate on one activity at a time. Employees may prioritize tasks so they don't have to do them all at once, increasing productivity.By automating work, material handling technologies also improve the effectiveness of floor employees. As a result, employees may do more work in less time. These technologies may decrease the number of trips made inside a warehouse facility, hence increasing the unit load.Material handling systems boost productivity as well as job effectiveness. When employees must handle heavy objects, they get fatigued, which often lowers productivity. By relieving the employees of this strain, material handling equipment boosts productivity. Automated conveyer belts, for example, boost productivity by quickening the production cycle and speed.

6. Make Facilities Safer From Accidents

The majority of the cargo that is transported over a plant floor is bulky and heavy. Manually transporting such items has the potential to harm both the product and the worker.The construction business is already well-known for posing several risks to its employees, which leads to a greater injury rate when compared to other sectors. Lifting bulky and heavy objects during construction tasks has the potential to result in life-altering accidents.Reducing the amount of materials that must be handled physically lowers the risk of hand and back injuries. As a result, choosing material handling systems is a step that may assist increase the safety of facility employees.Integral automation is used in systems like automated conveyer belts to transfer items throughout the industrial plant with minimum human labor. Lift trucks reduce the danger of personnel overexerting themselves if the overall weight exceeds their physical capacities as the unit load grows.

7. Attract Workers and Raise Satisfaction Among Them

Attracting top talent will be made easier by putting optimum material handling technologies in place that keep employees safe. High level workers with the necessary expertise and training are drawn to this kind of setting.Since these technologies serve to guarantee precision, control, and safety, employees are also able to complete duties with confidence. This encourages a favorable company culture and raises employee satisfaction levels.Workers will work more easily as a result of the incorporation of material handling equipment. They will be able to prioritize tasks and do more in less time, increasing both their productivity and levels of pleasure. Workers are not required to look for lost things when inventory is at the proper location at the appropriate time. Additionally, employees are spared dealing with defective goods, which might cause irritation and poor morale.

The Criticality of Material Handing

Because it boosts efficiency and raises profitability, materials handling is crucial. Material handling contributes to the demise of several businesses. Rival industries often employ the same or comparable manufacturing equipment, but one that utilizes a superior materials handling system remains ahead of their rivals. By ensuring the proper number of materials are supplied at the right location at the right time most efficiently, a well-designed materials handling system aims to improve production system efficiency[9], [10].

i. Reduce the cost of indirect labor.

ii. Reduce material damage during storage and transportation.

iii. Reduce storage and handling costs by properly storing your items to make the most of your available space.minimize material handling accidents.

iv. Lower costs overall by enhancing material handling.

v. By providing resources in a way that is easy to handle, you may improve customer service.

Additionally, some industries, such as process industries, heavy manufacturing industries, construction industries, mining industries, shipbuilding or aircraft industries, etc., have materials that are so large and heavy that these industries simply cannot function without an appropriate materials handling system. This increases the efficiency and scalability of plant and equipment. The significance of materials handling in an industry or a system for moving goods is shown in all the aforementioned elements. However, it's important not to ignore the drawbacks of material handling. Which are:Any materials handling system has additional capital costs. Once a materials handling system is put in place, there is very little room for future adjustments. When an integrated materials handling system is established, every malfunction or halt in one of its components causes the production system to experience more downtime. Any expansion of the materials handling system necessitates extra maintenance resources, which raises the cost of maintenance.

Difficulties in Material Management

1. The actions that a company must take to address its internal material handling system's issues. The nine elements are listed below.

2. The adoption of the Just-in-Time (JIT) concept, which emphasizes the value of storing the necessary supplies and pieces in the logistics function

3. A system that properly picks up, identifies, and delivers the appropriate stuff to the right location should be in place.

4. Correct material quality. The system's materials should have the required quality for all users.

5. Following the appropriate order. It is crucial that the manufacturing process be carried out in the right order, which means that the material must be moved, stored, protected, and controlled in the right manner.

6. Correct orientation. Time is saved in an organization by correctly orienting the materials being worked on on the production lines.

7. Correct location. Delivering supplies or components to the proper location will save time-wasting moves.

8. A working station must get supplies at the proper moment, or when they are required, owing to the time-based competition that companies must contend with.

9. Correct cost in this context refers to a system's tendency to contribute more to the collection of revenue than to be a cost contributor. It does not imply that an organization must reduce the cost of its material handling system.

10. The right techniques must be utilized in order for all eight of the aforementioned factors to function effectively.

A crucial part of logistics management is material handling. In general, we see that every requested item or product is handled and packaged before being shipped to the buyer. A crucial task in ensuring the safety of both the items and people handling them is material handling. The product is identified by the packaging in a manner that is not feasible from the object's external look. An effort has been made to highlight key elements of these two actions in this.

Retail Institution Organizational Structure

Management's foundation is organization because without effective organization, no management can carry out its duties with ease. This organization functions as a second state in the management process, attempting to coordinate diverse company operations in order to achieve predetermined objectives. It is the formalized set of obligations that employees must fulfill in order to carry out a variety of tasks and advance corporate objectives. In other terms, organization is just a group of individuals cooperating to achieve a shared objective. It is a collection of individuals who get together or congregate in one location and work together to accomplish a shared objective. In order to effectively manage the company organization and accomplish the shared objective, several operations are coordinated.According to Louis Allen, Organisation is the process of identifying and grouping work to be performed, defining ad delegating responsibility and authority and establishing relationships for the purpose of enabling people to work most effectively together in accomplishing objectives. Each and every person's job is specified, and the authority and responsibility for carrying it out are set.Koontz and O'Donnell state that the creation of authority relationships with provisions for coordination between them, both vertically and horizontally in the organizational structure. According to these experts, organization serves as a hub for coordination amongst diverse business stakeholders.

Contents of Organizational Structure Discussion In Retail Institutions

Components of The Organization

The many features of an organization include the following:

Too Many Workers and a Significant Investment: Modern organizations employ an excessive number of people and make an excessive amount of investment. In a contemporary organization, direct communication between an employer and employee is not feasible.

Work Division: In an organization, the entire amount of work done by the business is split up into activities and functions. Different tasks are delegated to diverse people for effective completion. As a result of the division of labor, specialization in various tasks is essential to increase one's productivity. The partition of tasks into related activities that may be allocated to various people thanks to organization.

Coordination of Multiple Activities: For an organization to run smoothly, there must be coordination between the numerous activities carried out by each department and by the organization as a whole. The divisional head and the organization head coordinate.

Massive Investment and Sophisticated Technology: Modern organizations have a complex management and operation due to the massive investment and complex technology they use. All degrees of professionals are required to help.A shared purpose is necessary because every action taken inside an organization is directed toward achieving a certain objective.Workflow procedures that are appropriate must be followed by all companies. In order for consistency and uniformity in behavior to exist, it is necessary for there to be clearly defined hierarchical levels, a chain of command, rules and procedures, and a communication network.Differentiation is necessary because it results from the systematic division of labor that occurs when power and responsibility are given to someone who is meant to be specialized in the task at hand.

Additionally, there must be interaction with other systems since all systems are interrelated and both impact and are influenced by other systems. Interaction and, ultimately, adaptability are required by mutual dependency.Therefore, a modern organization is an ideal coordination of the tasks performed by a number of individuals in order to achieve the goals that both parties have set forth. This is accomplished through a clearly defined system of working, including hierarchical levels, a chain of command, rules and procedures, communications, and the principle of division of labor. It affects social systems and is impacted by them.

CONCLUSION

In summary, Different kinds of material handling tools and methods, such as mechanical handling, robotic solutions, automated systems, and human handling, each have their own advantages and are best suited for certain tasks. In today's fast-paced and demanding business climate, firms may improve operational efficiency, save costs, and gain a competitive advantage by choosing the appropriate material handling techniques and incorporating them into a well-designed system. Organizations must carefully examine their operating requirements, weigh their choices, and create an integrated, well-planned material handling system. This system should guarantee that commodities move smoothly across the supply chain, maximize production, and save costs and risks.

REFERENCES:

[1] M. Kurniawan, R. N. Pramesti, J. Teknologi, and I. Pertanian, Material Handling General Analysis Procedure, *J. Ind. Eng. Manag.*, 2019.

[2] M. Kim and J. Chae, Monarch butterfly optimization for facility layout design based on a single loop material handling path, *Mathematics*, 2019, doi: 10.3390/math7020154.

[3] A. A. Kamble and A. P. Patil, Selection of material handling equipment: Classifications and attributes, *Int. J. Innov. Res. Sci. Technol.*, 2019.

[4] A. Gola and G. Kłosowski, Development of computer-controlled material handling model by means of fuzzy logic and genetic algorithms, *Neurocomputing*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.neucom.2018.05.125.

[5] L. Widodo, F. J. Daywin, and M. Nadya, Ergonomic risk and work load analysis on material handling of PT. XYZ, in *IOP Conference Series: Materials Science and Engineering*, 2019. doi: 10.1088/1757-899X/528/1/012030.

[6] Y. Harari, A. Bechar, and R. Riemer, Simulation-Based Optimization Methodology for a Manual Material Handling Task Design That Maximizes Productivity while Considering Ergonomic Constraints, *IEEE Trans. Human-Machine Syst.*, 2019, doi: 10.1109/THMS.2019.2900294.

[7] O. Adiyanto, F. A. Prasetyo, and M. F. K. Ramadhani, Manual Material Handling pada Proses Pengangkatan Karung Menggunakan Pendekatan Biomekanika dan Fisiologi, *J. Penelit. Saintek*, 2019.

[8] A. Klausnitzer and R. Lasch, Optimal facility layout and material handling network design, *Comput. Oper. Res.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.cor.2018.11.002.

[9] S. T. Yang and B. Y. Jeong, Comparison of accident characteristics between manual materials handling (MMH) and non-MMH works in the automobile parts manufacturing

industry: Based on South Korea and the US, *Work*, 2019, doi: 10.3233/WOR-192855.

[10] B. Ozdemir and M. Kumral, Simulation-based optimization of truck-shovel material handling systems in multi-pit surface mines, *Simul. Model. Pract. Theory*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.simpat.2019.04.006.

ISSN: 2249-877X Vol. 12, Issue 7 July Spl Issue 2022, Impact Factor: SJIF 2022= 7.911

PRINCIPLES AND FUNDAMENTAL CONCEPTS OF SOUND ORGANISATION

Dr. Vijayarengam Gajapathy*

*Professor,
Masters In Business Administration (General Management),
Presidency University, Bangalore, INDIA
Email Id-vgajapathy@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

The principles of sound organization are fundamental guidelines that ensure effective management and efficient operations within an organization. This chapter explores the key principles of sound organization, including division of work, unity of command, scalar principle, span of control, coordination, and flexibility. It highlights the importance of organizing resources, defining roles and responsibilities, establishing clear communication channels, and promoting a harmonious working environment. The chapter concludes by emphasizing the significance of adhering to these principles to achieve organizational goals, enhance productivity, and foster success in a competitive business landscape.

KEYWORDS: *Accountability, Delegation, E, Flexibility, Goal Setting, Hierarchical Structure.*

INTRODUCTION

One must adhere to certain principles in order to establish a solid organization. The following are some guidelines that must be followed in order to have a solid organization. It is essential to specify and set each employee's responsibilities, authority, and obligations. Additionally, the organizational structure should clearly identify each employee's connection with others inside the firm[1], [2].The principle of objective states that all operations within an organization's structure should be directed toward achieving the latter's principal goals. Although the type and manner of the various departments' or organizations' operations may vary, they should all be focused on attaining the major goals.The principle of specialization or division of labor states that all organizational activities should be properly divided into departments or s. To guarantee optimal efficiency, the departments or s may be further split into a number of these divisions. This will save time and resource waste by matching the appropriate individual with the correct task. Each employee receives employment based on his or her educational background, experience, skills, and interests. He must be in good physical and mental health to carry out the task at hand. The needed individuals may get the necessary training. It will lead to the development of specialization in a specific field or line of activity.

Whenever there is coordination among the employees, the organization's goals may be promptly attained. Each task may be completed successfully at the same time by having coordination. Gaining efficient and effective coordination is the ultimate goal of all organizations[3], [4].The principle of authority states that when several people are collaborating in one location, there will be a disparity in power and authority. Some of these people will govern, while others will be subject to rule. Usually, the organization's senior executives have the most authority. These top members need to provide authority to their subordinates based on competence. In certain circumstances, the transfer of authority motivates the subordinates, and they carry out the task effectively and responsibly.Each individual is accountable for the task that he completes, according to the sixth responsibility principle. From the highest level of the organization down, authority is transferred. However, the duty might partially be transferred. There is no need to transfer responsibility while transferring power. Therefore, it is important to clarify the younger staff members' responsibilities.

When assigning tasks to individuals, the scope of their obligations will be made abundantly apparent to the person in question. The individual will be able to take the responsibility and carry out his responsibilities[5], [6].Every task may be accomplished effectively wherever the environment or organizational setup make it possible. With the fewest number of people, in the shortest amount of time, with the fewest resources, and by the deadline, the task should be finished.The principle of uniformity states that the organization's task allocation should ensure that all of the same line officers have an identical position, authority, and power. Dual subordination issues and other conflicts in the organizational structure will be avoided. Additionally, it improves coordination amongst the cops[7], [8].Authority and responsibility should be equal in importance. If this is not the case, no matter what level of talent an officer has, they will not be able to carry out their duties successfully, and if power is given without accountability, it might be abused. In another sense, it is risky to assign duty without the necessary authorization. This idea is sometimes referred to as the accountability concept. A subordinate should get instructions or direction from one authority or boss, according to the organizational structure. In any organizational structure, if there is no unification of command, the subordinate may fail to perform his obligations. It will prevent any job from being finished. There is no direction provided to the subordinates and no regulating authority for the top executives of the organization when there is a lack of unity of command. Additionally, some subordinates will have to work harder while others won't have to work at all[9], [10].

The principle of balance states that within a single organizational structure, several units may operate independently. It's possible that one unit's work started after another unit's work had finished. Therefore, it is essential that the work be organized in a systematic manner.The principle of equilibrium balance. Organizational adjustments are necessary as company operations grow. There are times when certain organizations or departments are overcrowded while others are underloaded. The new workload should be given the proper weight throughout this time. It is possible to further segment the overburdened s or departments into sub s or sub-departments. It would need having complete control over all organizational operations.Principle of Continuity. It is crucial that goals be revised, plants be adjusted, and chances are given for the advancement of future management. Every organization occasionally adopts this method.The span of control principle is also known as the span of management, span of supervision, or organizational levels. The relationship concept serves as the foundation for this rule. The term span of control describes the largest group of people that a single person may successfully manage. Depending on the nature of the task performed by the subordinate or the supervisor's skills, the number of members may be raised or lowered. Nearly four or five subordinates may work under one boss in the administrative sector. Twenty or twenty-five people may work at the lower level or in the plant under one supervisor. The organization's efficient operation is made possible by the span of control.

Principle of Facilitating Leadership. The organizational structure may be built up such that those with leadership skills are assigned to important roles. Honesty, commitment, excitement, and inspiration are traits of a good leader.Principle of Exception. Senior officers only irritate younger officers when the task is not completed in accordance with the established plans. The workload of middle-level and senior-level officials is automatically reduced. Therefore, the highest level officials may utilize the time freed up by a decrease in workload to draft organizational policies and strategies.Flexibility Principle. The organizational structure should be adaptable to the changing business environment. The organization should forego the convoluted processes and allow for the growth or decrease of commercial activity.Homogeneity and Simplicity Principle. The organizational structure must be straightforward. Understanding someone who works for the same company is important. In a complicated organizational structure, junior officials may not be aware of their degree of responsibility or the scope of a task.

The employees' ability to preserve equality and uniformity is made possible by the organizational structure's simplicity. If equality and uniformity are maintained inside a single organization, it is easy to assess if the employees carry out their responsibilities to realize the organization's goal.The concept of unity of direction, often known as the coordination principle. In an effective organizational structure, the main plan is broken down into sub-plans. Each sub-plan is handled by a certain department or group. All groups or departments are urged to work together to execute the organization's key strategy or to achieve its primary goals.Joint Decisions Principle. In a corporate organization, the officers make a lot of decisions that affect how the firm is operated. Multiple members study the issues and make judgments if a difficult situation emerges. When a decision is made collectively, it benefits everyone involved for a long time and is based on a number of organizational factors.

DISCUSSION

Importance Of Organizational Structure

An organizational structure outlines how specific tasks are assigned in order to accomplish a certain objective. It describes a worker's position and several duties inside an organization. Employees will be located higher up on the organizational hierarchy the more power they have. Additionally, a corporation runs more effectively the better ordered its structure is. Therefore, one must be aware of the following benefits of organizational structure:

- **i.** Improved decision-making speed.
- **ii.** Numerous commercial locations.
- **iii.** Enhanced operational effectiveness.
- **iv.** Improved worker performance.
- **v.** Reduces work-related duplication of effort.
- **vi.** Decreases employee conflict.
- **vii.** More effective communication.

Accelerated Decision-Making

Your company's overall communication will benefit when the different teams within it are able to interact more successfully. Decision-making will then happen more quickly as a result. In other words, the structuring of information may be utilized to facilitate quicker decision-making.

Several Commercial Locations

If you're a company owner, having an organizational structure may help you make sure that all of your sites follow the same policies and operate similarly. An organized structure might provide you some piece of mind since owners cannot be at every site. This is especially true when your business starts to expand.

Increased Operational Effectiveness

Organizational structures assist to make sure that all duties and obligations particular to certain divisions are completed since they split businesses into numerous teams or branches. An employee may work more swiftly and effectively when they know what they should be working on. In essence, a well-structured organization results in a simplified and effective system that enhances business operations as a whole.

Greater Performance From Employees

An individual may perform successfully at their work when specific duties and responsibilities are given to them in a clear way. An ordered framework gives workers the direction they need to achieve at their highest level each and every day. Employee confidence and morale may both rise as a result of improved performance.

Reduces The Need For Repeated Labour

The possibility of work tasks overlapping is reduced when people are organized into teams based on their talents and areas of expertise. The other teams, for instance, are aware that they are not required to take on a project that has been given to one team since they have their own obligations stated as well.

Decreased Workplace Conflict

Using organizational frameworks may help to resolve employee disputes. While there are many variables that might affect this, an employee will be more focused on their own task if they are aware of their responsibilities. In most cases, this is a fantastic strategy to head off any escalating tension among employees.

Improved Communication

An organizational hierarchy has the ability to promote effective communication across various divisions and teams, albeit this will vary from firm to company and rely on the precise organizational structure in use. Others at work will know who to turn to for certain issues after tasks are assigned to distinct teams and people. If there is just one manager on your team, for instance, you will know who to contact in the event of a problem. In a similar vein, marketing personnel are aware to get in touch with the art department if they have any questions regarding the project's design.

Organizational Structure Types

Organizational structures come in four different varieties. You can choose which to apply in your company more wisely if you are aware of how they operate and what advantages and downsides they have. The four varieties are:

i. Functional architecture.

ii. Divisional organization.

iii. Flatarchy.

iv. Matrix architecture.

Functional Architecture

Organizations are organized into specialized groups with clear tasks and responsibilities in a functional structure. Small to medium-sized organizations often use functional organizational structures, which are sometimes referred to as bureaucratic organizational structures. The majority of workers have had experience working in this kind of system. For instance, a lot of businesses separate their organizational structure into several departments like finance, marketing, and human resources. After that, a manager is in charge of each of these departments. Then, an administrator or executive who is in charge of many departments supervises this manager.The following are some benefits of this structure:

i. Employee skill groups .

ii. A stronger feeling of togetherness .

iii. Poor coordination between departments

iv. Unhealthy rivalry

v. Management concerns

Divisional Organization

In a divisional organization, several teams collaborate with one another to achieve a single, overarching objective. Each of these divisions has a chief executive who oversees daily operations, supervises expenditures, and allots resources. This kind of organizational structure is used by big businesses. One example of a divisional structure is a car manufacturer that divides its business into sections for SUVs, electric vehicles, and sedans. Even though each branch serves a unique purpose, they all want to make sales. This is also referred to as a multi-divisional structure.The following are some benefits of this structure:

i. Concentrate on one product or service.

ii. A concentrated leadership structure.

iii. A lack of integration with other departments.

iv. Division-level competition.

v. Poor communication within departments.

vi. Possibile tax repercussions.

vii. Flatarchy.

There are few to no tiers of management in a flatarchy. With this organizational structure, a corporation could only have one manager standing between its CEO and every other worker. Because it has elements of both a hierarchy and a flat structure, it is known as a flatarchy. Although it may be utilized in businesses of all sizes, smaller businesses tend to adopt this sort of organizational structure more often since they have fewer workers. Although some businesses outgrow this organizational structure, others keep using it.The following are some benefits of this structure:

1. Budget-friendly.
2. Promotes effective communication.
3. Improved staff morale.
4. Fourth, quicker decision-making.
5. Possible workplace conflict.
6. Confusion in the leadership.

Matrix Architecture

Employees are separated into teams under the direction of two managers in the matrix organizational structure: a project or product manager and a functional manager. A matrix structure is essentially a composite of several organizational frameworks. Due to the fact that these teams have two supervisors, a matrix organization encourages duality and resource sharing. Since they may be allocated to numerous projects requiring varying levels of competence or talents, employees working for organizations with a matrix structure may be able to expand their skill set.The following are some benefits of this structure:

- **i.** Encourages free discussion.
- **ii.** An accommodating work atmosphere.
- **iii.** A leadership muddle.
- **iv.** Diverging allegiances to the leadership.
- **v.** Possibly more expensive.
- **vi.** Roles could not have a clear definition.
- **vii.** A potentially hefty burden for the staff.

Determinants of Organizational Structure

You as a business owner may choose from a variety of organizational structures. The abundance of successful company examples of organizational design principles that you may use to guide your decisions makes them simpler. Examples of common organizational design principles include making the most of your employees' abilities and skills, promoting responsibility, and concentrating on the areas you can control. However, while deciding on the best business structure, you must take into consideration a number of variables that might affect your organization's success or failure. For instance, a company with many workers working on several projects may benefit from a structure that allows project leaders to make crucial choices without seeking clearance from senior management. The secret to selecting an organizational structure that is in line with your long-term objectives is to understand which elements impact organizational structure. Following are some of the variables that might have an impact on organizational structure:

An Organization's Size

The Small firm Administration describes the typical small firm in the United States as one with 100 to 1,500 workers and annual revenue ranging from $750,000 to $35 million. Given the wide range, the size of your company has a big impact on the structural decisions you make. For instance, a company with just 10 people can benefit most from a straightforward structure where you develop and put all plans and procedures into place with little to no middle management participation. To make sure that your vision is successfully executed, you can choose a top-down structure if your company has 1,000 people. This structure would comprise senior management, middle management, lower management, and your employees.

Stage of Business Development

The stage of your company's life cycle affects organizational structure decisions as well. Companies in the early stages of growth often seek to concentrate power and authority in the hands of the founder and a select few reliable advisers. At this point, many businesses lack a formal design since the elements that affect organizational structure are still unclear to company owners. However, when businesses enter a period of development, control often swings away from the top layer of management and toward a more pyramid-like structure, in which power is distributed across the many tiers.

CONCLUSION

In summary, the foundation for good management and productive operations is provided by solid organizational concepts. Organizations may succeed in a cutthroat corporate environment by planning resources, defining responsibilities, creating distinct lines of authority and communication, encouraging coordination, and accepting flexibility. For the best performance, productivity, and success in the dynamic and ever-changing corporate world of today, adherence to these principles is crucial. Organizations may benefit in a number of ways by following good organizational principles. These include better decision-making, stronger communication and coordination, better decision-making, fewer disputes and duplication of effort, and a favorable work atmosphere.

REFERENCES:

[1] L. Landy, *Understanding the Art of Sound Organization*. 2019. doi: 10.7551/mitpress/7472.001.0001.

[2] K. Hendrickson, T. Love, M. Walenski, and M. Friend, The organization of words and environmental sounds in the second year: Behavioral and electrophysiological evidence, *Dev. Sci.*, 2019, doi: 10.1111/desc.12746.

[3] J. L. Darbyshire, M. Müller-Trapet, J. Cheer, F. M. Fazi, and J. D. Young, Mapping sources of noise in an intensive care unit, *Anaesthesia*, 2019, doi: 10.1111/anae.14690.

[4] K. Nugent, H. Edriss, S. Ball, and B. C. Björk, Mega Journals, Scientifically Sound Peer Review and Medical Organizations, *American Journal of the Medical Sciences*. 2019. doi: 10.1016/j.amjms.2018.09.003.

[5] C. Battal, M. Rezk, S. Mattioni, J. Vadlamudi, and O. Collignon, Representation of auditory motion directions and sound source locations in the human planum temporale, *J. Neurosci.*, 2019, doi: 10.1523/JNEUROSCI.2289-18.2018.

[6] L. J. Norman and L. Thaler, Retinotopic-like maps of spatial sound in primary ‘visual’ cortex of blind human echolocators, *Proc. R. Soc. B Biol. Sci.*, 2019, doi: 10.1098/rspb.2019.1910.

[7] O. A. Putecheva, The Phenomenon And The Semantics Of Sound In Modern Music As

The Subject Of Development In Music Education (Based On Works By Alexander Bakshi), *Music. Art Educ.*, 2019, doi: 10.31862/2309-1428-2019-7-1-107-119.

[8] S. V. Norman-Haignere, N. Kanwisher, J. H. McDermott, and B. R. Conway, Divergence in the functional organization of human and macaque auditory cortex revealed by fMRI responses to harmonic tones, *Nat. Neurosci.*, 2019, doi: 10.1038/s41593-019-0410-7.

[9] L. I. Khoruzhy, T. N. Gupalova, and Y. N. Katkov, Integration as a foundation for the establishment of a new model of accounting reporting in agrarian organization, *Int. J. Innov. Technol. Explor. Eng.*, 2019.

[10] A. J. E. Kell and J. H. McDermott, Invariance to background noise as a signature of non-primary auditory cortex, *Nat. Commun.*, 2019, doi: 10.1038/s41467-019-11710-y.

ISSN: 2249-877X Vol. 12, Issue 7 July Spl Issue 2022, Impact Factor: SJIF 2022= 7.911

BUSINESS STRATEGY: CONCEPTS, TYPES AND APPROACHES

Mr. Venkatesh Ashokababu*

*Assistant Professor,
Masters In Business Administration,
Presidency University, Bangalore, INDIA
Email Id-ashokababu@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

Business strategy plays a crucial role in guiding organizations towards their long-term goals and competitive advantage. This chapter explores the different types of business strategies employed by organizations, including cost leadership, differentiation, focused/niche strategies, and growth strategies. It examines the key characteristics, benefits, and considerations associated with each type of strategy. The chapter highlights the importance of aligning business strategy with organizational goals, market dynamics, and competitive landscape. It concludes by emphasizing the need for organizations to carefully evaluate their resources, capabilities, and external factors to select and implement the most suitable business strategy for sustainable success.

KEYWORDS: *Diversification, Growth Strategy, Market Development, Market Penetration, Product Development, Retrenchment Strategy.*

INTRODUCTION

You must consider how your firm is positioned in the market while attempting to comprehend the variables that affect organizational structure. For instance, having an agile structure that can react fast to change will be necessary if you're pursuing a differentiation strategy to be the first firm in your field to deliver the finest goods or services. In this situation, a flat organizational structure would be appropriate since it gives workers the freedom to take rapid choices without seeking supervisor permission. The key to success, however, is efficiency, which most certainly requires a tall or top-down organization with a clearly defined chain of command if your company is following a strategy of improving current goods and services. You will increase your chances of long-term success by coordinating your plan with the most significant instances of organizational design concepts[1], [2].

Technology

The organization's methods for transferring its inputs and outputs are referred to as its technology in this context. Each firm uses a technology to transform its resources into goods or services. The assembly line, for instance, is a piece of technology that Ford Motor Company utilizes to make vehicles.The relationship between organizational structure and technology is not very strong, but research has shown that there is a link between the level of routineness of the technology used by the organization and the structure that best supports it. The term degree of routine-ness refers to how much an activity is routine or non-routine depending on the technology. Organizational structures that are higher and more departmentalized often support routine activities. Organizations that depended on repetitive activities often had more codified chapter work and manuals, and decisions were made at a higher level of centralization. Decentralization of decision-making was necessary for non-routine jobs in order to sustain their uniqueness[3], [4].

Environment

As we just said, General Motors doesn't experience a lot of environmental change. The auto industry mostly consists of making and selling automobiles, however there are occasional fluctuations. There is a lot of uncertainty in other organizations. Organizational structures may help a company endure environmental concerns on the outside. Environmental uncertainty has three main aspects: capacity, volatility, and complexity. The degree to which an environment can sustain growth is referred to as capacity. Volatility is the degree of unexpected change. The degree of variability and concentration among environmental components is referred to as complexity.It makes sense that an environment should have a more organic organizational structure the more complicated and volatile it is, as well as a more dynamic potential. An organization should be adaptable to the shifting demands that such dynamics bring with them if there is ongoing change and competition. A corporation that operates in a complicated, competitive, and dynamic environment would be one that relies on technology or the internet[5], [6].On the other hand, a cigarette corporation can be at the other extreme of that range. There aren't many rivals for Phillip Morris or Brown & Williamson, and their sector is highly standardized. The only change they have experienced over the years is a decline in product use. These businesses have a mechanized bias.Therefore, the aforementioned are some of the considerations that a company must make while choosing its organizational structure.

DISCUSSION

Classification of Organizational Structures In Retail Institutions

The fundamental layout or construction of a firm is called a retail institution. Ownership, store-based strategy, nonstore-based, electronic, and unconventional retailing are a few examples of different retail institutions. Independent retailers are the most prevalent kind in most marketplaces. Following are some examples of typical organizational structures used by retail institutions:-

1. Small-store organizational structure.

2. Organizational structure of a department shop or chain of stores.

3. Organizational design for merchants with a variety of products.

Small-Store Organizational Structure

An organizational chart for a small corporation shows your corporate structure visually. It describes job responsibilities and shows who workers answer to inside the organization. There are various varieties to select from and good reasons to make one for your company. It is the component of the building that is most often found in India. It is often referred to as the independent merchants' framework. Examples of these sorts of stores abound, including neighborhood karyana shpos, grocers, clothiers, shoe sellers, parlors, and boutiques. Furniture businesses, hardware stores, vendors of fresh produce, etc. The majority of the operations of a small retail establishment are often managed by the proprietor of the establishment because of its modest size[7], [8]. The typical layout of a small firm is as follows:

Owner: A company's owner is its true owner in terms of the law. a person or organization that owns a company's assets and derives income from them. The owner may opt to be the one who runs the company and oversees its daily operations, or he can choose a manager or even a board of directors to do so. The kind of corporate governance used in a given organization is greatly influenced by its size and level of operational complexity. Regardless of the company's size, the owner has ultimate authority over it and therefore chooses whether or not to assign some crucial executive responsibilities to competent individuals[9], [10].

Salespeople: The responsibility of a salesman is to close deals on the purchase of goods or services. Sales rep is another word for a salesman. Although salesperson and sales rep are often used in their stead, the phrases salesman and saleswoman are still frequently used. Salespeople or salespersons may be used as the plural form of the word. A salesman often refers to their employment as working in sales, where working in sales refers to the profession, organizational unit, or division. A salesman may deal with customers directly or with other companies or organizations. Sometimes salespeople conduct in-person transactions, such as those at a dealership or retail establishment. Additionally, they often do sales over the phone or online. In the past, it was typical for certain salespeople to visit customers' homes to close deals.

Back Hand Office: The back hand office is the area of a business that is staffed by administrative and support staff who are not in direct contact with clients. Settlements, clearances, record-keeping, regulatory compliance, bookkeeping, and IT services are examples of back-office tasks.

Experts from Outside: A professional or authority with specialized knowledge or competence in a specific subject. When it comes to retail establishments, one is regarded as an expert who is well-versed in the industry.

Organizational structure of a department store or chain of stores

A retail store's numerous operations must be carefully monitored and managed in order to operate the firm more profitably as production scales grow. In certain circumstances, the merchant may also choose to establish a number of branches at diverse sites in an effort to boost his market share. Controlling the firm with a straightforward structure becomes increasingly challenging when the number of branches and production scale expand. In this situation, the company's organizational structure has to be modified. An organizing system for products is common in department shops. They categorize their sections into several product categories, such as cosmetics, sports goods, women's apparel, and home products. Because their departments contain a wide variety of product lines, department shops adopt product organizational frameworks. The choice to create an organizational structure on a variety of bases, such as a geographical basis, a product basis, an SBU basis, etc., must be made for this purpose.

The store may also choose a functional structure by allocating the various company operations based on the functions they each carry out.According to Paul Mazur's 1927 Mazur Plan, the organization may choose for functional categorization. A retail shop management strategy known as the Mazur Plan divides the operations of the business into four main categories: merchandising, publicity, store management, and accounting and control. It also goes by the name four function plan. Paul Mazur created this strategy in 1927. This strategy places special attention on the following four essential tasks that every retail outlet must complete:-

i. Buying and selling things at a predetermined price is known as merchandising.

ii. Publicity is the process of using word-of-mouth to market a product.

iii. Store management is the daily supervision of a retail establishment.

iv. Ensure the legitimacy and correctness of the company's financial accounts via accounting and control.The Mazur Plan is based on the conventional line-based management concept. Direct power, accountability, and personnel, i.e. Supporting or advising elements.

v. Mazur plan comprises three basic components i.e. main store management, independent store management, and equal store management.

vi. Control for the main shop rests with the headquarters.

vii. The branch stores are assigned different purchasing duties.

viii. Both branch stores and headquarters have equal standing. However, since retail businesses are so complicated, many even have 6-7 functions to handle all the concerns.

Structure of the Diversified Retailers' organization

When a shop has a wide range of products, the structure might also vary. Retailers that engage in a variety of well-diversified industries are said to be diversified retailers. In this scenario, the organizational structure gets more complex. The organization's ownership is often centralized.Diversified retailers often operate with a variety of channels and attempt to establish a variety of retail locations. Diversified merchants may use a standard functional structure for their companies, but they must also include the following extra departments:-

1. Department of interdivisional control.

2. resource management division.

3. special section for advertisements.

4. research division.

Therefore, while dealing with a varied shop, one must consider all the challenges that such a company may occasionally encounter.

Personnel Resource Management In Retail

In the case of an organization, it is crucial to provide the finest care possible for one's staff and workers. Therefore, the human resources department is often the most significant department in any organization. Thus, one must concentrate on this division. The process of hiring, choosing, onboarding, orienting, training, and developing employees, evaluating their performance, determining compensation and benefits, inspiring employees, maintaining proper relationships with employees and their trade unions, ensuring employees' safety, welfare, and health measures in compliance with local labor laws, and finally adhering to orders or judgments of the court is known as human resource management.Planning, organizing, directing, and controlling are among the management tasks that are covered by human resource management. It covers the acquisition of human resources, their training and development, and their upkeep. It aids in achieving personal, professional, and societal goals. The study of human resource management spans several academic fields. It encompasses the study of sociology, psychology, economics, communication, and management. It also covers encouraging teamwork and team spirit. It is a never-ending process.

ISSN: 2249-877X Vol. 12, Issue 7 July Spl Issue 2022, Impact Factor: SJIF 2022= 7.911

As a division within an organization, human resource management oversees every aspect of employees and performs a variety of tasks, including planning for human resources, conducting job analyses, hiring and conducting interviews, selecting human resources, orienting, training, compensating, offering benefits and incentives, appraising, retaining, career planning, quality of work life, employee discipline, preventing sexual harassment, conducting human resource audits, and maintaining industry standards.One full-time, qualified human resource professional should be employed for every 100 workers, according to the traditional rule of thumb for staffing needs in this area. The actual ratio for a company may change based on elements including the amount of centralization of HR, the geographic spread of the workers serviced, the level of employee sophistication, and the organizational complexity in relation to other organizations.Retail Organization's Human Resource Responsibilities. The two sections that make up HRM's functions are as follows. Human Resource Management's managerial role.

HR Planning

Everything relies on planning since it is a process of thinking about things before they happen and making arrangements in advance to cope with them. Planning is the first and most fundamental function of management. Failure stems from inadequate planning, which affects the whole system. Therefore, in order to accomplish the aims and objectives of the firm, HR managers should be aware of when it is appropriate to act, when to act and when not to actestablishing goals and objectives that will be accomplished by the workforce in order to fulfill the top management-set organizational mission.Creating policies and guidelines that employees must adhere to in order to prevent discrimination among them in any of their roles, to enable fair and transparent treatment of employees, to prevent conflict from hiring through separation of employees, to instill discipline among employees, to boost performance, and ultimately to prevent conflict and violations of statutes and employment laws of the country.

Developing strategies and forecasting methods as part of human resource planning to prevent any workforce shortages from having an influence on the organization's production, to estimate the precise workforce that the organization needs, and to make preparations for recruiting outstanding people.Human resource managers should be able to make decisions about HR activities that are to be carried out by the management themselves or to be outsourced when there is an advantage to bringing in expertise and a cost-saving for the organization, similar to the make or buy decision in operations management. The majority of HR activities are outsourced, including legal counsel and support, employee payroll, pensions, training and development, hiring, employee assistance, pay and benefits, outplacement services, HR information systems, employee relations, policy creation, strategic alliances, employee evaluation, and resource planning.

HR Organization

As organizing is the act of creating and arranging everything in the appropriate way in order to prevent any misunderstanding and disputes, HR managers should be well aware of managing everything linked to human resources and organization.The human resource manager's responsibility is to assign each team member a particular task to complete in order to meet the overall goals of the work that has been assigned to an employee. In addition, it is the human resource manager's responsibility to clearly describe the task prior to assigning the job to an employee. HR managers should be aware that tasks given to staff members should match their skill set and abilities, and it is also their responsibility to provide training in the area or subject that will be given to staff members; otherwise, the task given to staff members fails and is defeatedcreating sections and divisions based on the kind of work being done in order to increase productivity, expertise, and efficiency. By creating distinct divisions and departments, management would have easier and more effective control over staff, resulting in better outcomes and an improvement in the organization's overall performance.Employee development includes giving members of the team responsibility and authority for a worthy purpose in order to increase employee accountability for their work and for the organization. According to the principle that authority equals responsibility, giving employees more authority makes them more accountable to the organization. In the opposite situation, when you give an employee more responsibilities, you should give him more authority to carry them out. Its aim is defeated by both authority without responsibility and responsibility without authority. Therefore, it is a positive indicator when an employee feels accountable and takes responsibility since it encourages engagement in the workplace.

Any human resource manager's main duty is to provide authority and communication channels so that managers can successfully express the organization's intended goals and objectives. Effective communication will prevent disagreements, let employees understand precisely what is expected of them, and help the management complete tasks on schedule. establishing a system to coordinate members' tasks will ensure that workers are productive and that there are no conflicts in how tasks are distributed among them. Building teams will foster teamwork, which fosters synergy among team members and brings out the best in them, while improper and discriminatory workload distribution will cause one employee or another to feel overburdened, burnout, and may cause conflicts among employees among members.

HR Staffing

One of the most important aspects of human resource management is staffing, which is the process of hiring the right people, giving them the proper training, and putting them in the correct positions while paying them appropriately and adequately.The importance of selecting the right candidates for employment should be emphasized since they are any organization's most important resource and investment. The proper people are what any organization seeks, but they are not free. Employee remuneration is a crucial component in attracting bright individuals and keeping them in the company for an extended length of time.One of the main responsibilities of human resource management is paying the workers. Money is the most significant and effective motivator of any employee among all other considerations. In addition to making an employee happy, paying an employee fairly will ensure that an organization complies with local employment rules; paying an employee unfairly amounts to exploitation of workers, which is against the law.

A performance evaluation is designed to assist workers recognize their strengths and weaknesses and get remuneration in accordance. It also sets performance criteria and measures and evaluates the personnel. Evaluation and compensation are the main goals of employee performance appraisals. Without performance standards, an organization cannot compare and evaluate the actual performance of its personnel against the expected performance. Managers of human resources consider employee performance gaps while deciding whether to provide bonuses, profit-sharing, stock options, and incentive payments to workers. These employee performance gaps are taken into account when making decisions about compensation as well as whether to initiate corrective actions for the affected employees and promote them to higher positions. If

ISSN: 2249-877X Vol. 12, Issue 7 July Spl Issue 2022, Impact Factor: SJIF 2022= 7.911

any employee performance gaps are particularly large, the affected employee may also be demoted, suspended, or even fired from their position.

As a human resource manager, you may support workers who are struggling with technical, personal, emotional, or adjustment issues by providing counseling. The goal of this is to lessen these issues so that employees' performance is maintained at the required level or even increases.

One of the main duties of human resource management is to find potential workers and choose the finest ones out of them. Inviting candidates to join the organization is known as recruiting, and choosing the best candidates from this group is done via the use of several selection exams. Having the greatest employees in a company will make it the best in every manner, which will assist to build an employer brand that will draw in brilliant individuals and keep them around for a long time.

Managing HR

Providing formal, knowledgeable instructions to others about what you want them to perform for you or an organization is known as directing. A human resources manager cannot be considered to be a full-fledged HR management unless they have the capacity to lead. When an HR manager has the proper directing skills, it is clear to workers what they are expected to do, which eliminates employee uncertainty and makes it clear to employees what outcomes the management expects from them. Using subordinates to complete tasks in order to achieve the aims and objectives of the business. Employee motivation by the Human Resource Management impacts and matters a lot for getting job done to others, thus every Human Resource Manager should be skilled at it.

Ensuring effective two-way communication for information exchange with subordinates is essential for effectively communicating the organization's goals and objectives because it helps employees understand what the human resources manager or organization expects of them. Employee miscommunication may impede development and even result in confrontations, which ultimately has an impact on the organization's performance as a whole.One of the roles of human resource management is to encourage subordinates to strive for higher performance by offering employee awards, intrinsic benefits, paid vacations, salary increases, presents, and any social security benefits to workers and their families.

Maintaining group morale involves treating workers fairly, acting morally and generously toward them, the management being devoted to its staff, and giving employee problems first attention. The human resource manager must constantly provide direction to their staff members; failing to do so often destroys employee morale. Training and development programs help workers increase their abilities while also boosting their morale, which makes them happier and results in longer tenure. Training programs provide workers a learning environment where they may develop new abilities and become more marketable, in addition to breaking up the monotony at work.

Managing - HR

HR managers should be knowledgeable about managing all HR-related issues since they must be able to think critically and choose what should be done and what should not be done when working with workers.

Operational Human Resource Management Duties

HR and Procurement

Job analysis is a methodical process that involves gathering all relevant data and information about the position in order to create a job specification that identifies the necessary skills, qualifications, and characteristics, as well as a job description that outlines the duties and responsibilities in order to recruit and hire employees, provide job satisfaction, inspire motivation while working, and other purposes. Job analysis, according to Harry L. Wylie, deals with the anatomy of the job. This is the complete study of the job embodying every known and determinable factor, including the duties and responsibilities involved in its performance; the circumstances in which performance is carried out; the nature of the task; the qualifications required in the worker; and the conditions of employment, such as pay, hours, opportunities, and privileges.

Designing a Job

It is the process of deciding on the duties and responsibilities of a job, the techniques, systems, and procedures to be used to carry out the job, and the relationships that should exist between the job holder and their superiors, subordinates, and coworkers. A work design exercise may involve a variety of strategies, including job simplicity, job rotation, job enrichment, and job expansion. By organizing the physical work environment around how the human body functions, the purpose of job design is to reduce physical stress on the employee.

Selection & Recruitment

The primary and fundamental role of human resource management is the recruitment and selection of the organization's human resources. Planning and recruitment for human resources occur before choosing candidates for roles inside an organization. Recruiting is the process of inviting qualified job candidates using a variety of media, such as publishing an announcement in regular newschapter s or employment newschapter s that are only intended for publishing employment news and notifications, television media, online, and social networking websites, which are now the most popular places to find candidates and make hiring decisions. There are two main ways to find new employees: internally and outside. Internal recruiting is the process of inviting or providing an opportunity to persons associated with the concerned organization, to people associated with current workers, or to provide an opportunity directly to current employees. External recruiting is the process of inviting job applicants who are not employees of or otherwise connected to a company, which is just another way of saying soliciting candidates from outside the company. The correct candidate is then chosen from the pool of applicants by putting them through a variety of selection procedures, including preliminary screening, written tests, oral tests, and interviews, among others.

HR Development

Career planning and development is the process of setting personal career goals for workers and behaving in a way that will achieve those goals. HR managers should assist employees in identifying their strengths so that they can be placed in positions that suit them, advise employees on the knowledge and skills they should acquire to advance in their careers, plan for appropriate training to hone already acquired skills, and promote a healthy work-life balance because everyone works for their personal lives.According to Schuler, career development is an activity to identify the individual needs, abilities, and goals and the organization's job demands and job rewards and then through well-designed career development programs to match abilities with demands and rewards. Success is not guaranteed by career development, but without it, workers wouldn't be prepared for a job when the chance presented itself. Employees should be encouraged by HR managers by giving them the right opportunities to advance and be promoted to higher positions based on their skills and knowledge, by identifying opportunities for employees to learn new skills on the job and compensating them appropriately, and by assisting employees in choosing the best career path to advance in their careers.The primary responsibility of the human resource management department is to ensure the wellbeing of the workforce and to provide a safe working environment. It is also the responsibility of human resource management to provide welfare measures like pure water drinking facilities, restrooms, lunchrooms, minimum medical aid facilities for 150 employees, maintenance of an ambulance in an organization having more than 500 employees, canteen in an organization having more than 250 employees, and crèches for children. According to the Indian Constitution, treating employees inhumanely is against the law.

CONCLUSION

In summary, A company's competitive posture and long-term performance are significantly impacted by the sort of business plan it chooses. Cost leadership, differentiation, targeted/niche, and expansion strategies all have their own benefits to take into account. Organizations may adopt strategies that lead to sustained success in today's competitive economy by carefully examining internal and external elements, aligning their strategy with organizational objectives, and making educated choices. The use of many business strategies by businesses to accomplish their goals is possible; business strategies are not mutually incompatible. In a dynamic business world, where firms must constantly review and modify their plans to be relevant and competitive, flexibility and adaptability are essential.

REFERENCES:

[1] A. M. Serrano, S. C. Tiuzo, and M. S. Martínez, Business strategies for a vulnerable population in Colombia, *Inf. Tecnol.*, 2019, doi: 10.4067/S0718-07642019000600147.

[2] M. Khedmati, E. K. Lim, V. Naiker, and F. Navissi, Business strategy and the cost of equity capital: An evaluation of pure versus hybrid business strategies, *J. Manag. Account. Res.*, 2019, doi: 10.2308/jmar-52171.

[3] A. U. Rehman and M. Anwar, Mediating role of enterprise risk management practices between business strategy and SME performance, *Small Enterp. Res.*, 2019, doi: 10.1080/13215906.2019.1624385.

[4] S. Cha, S. Hwang, and Y. Kim, Business strategy and overvaluation: Evidence from Korea, *J. Asian Financ. Econ. Bus.*, 2019, doi: 10.13106/jafeb.2019.vol6.no4.83.

[5] K. A. Bentley-Goode, T. C. Omer, and B. J. Twedt, Does Business Strategy Impact a Firm's Information Environment?, *J. Accounting, Audit. Financ.*, 2019, doi: 10.1177/0148558X17726893.

[6] P. Wadström, Aligning corporate and business strategy: managing the balance, *J. Bus. Strategy*, 2019, doi: 10.1108/JBS-06-2018-0099.

[7] J. Fraser, Creating shared value as a business strategy for mining to advance the United Nations Sustainable Development Goals, *Extractive Industries and Society*. 2019. doi:

10.1016/j.exis.2019.05.011.

[8] Muafi, J. Grabara, Sudiyarto, and Y. Siswanti, Business strategy, organizational structure, work processes: Are the alignment?, *Qual. - Access to Success*, 2019.

[9] N. Z. M. Sari, A. Susanto, N. N. Afiah, M. Sueb, and H. Suharman, Supply chain quality accounting information systems with business strategy effective in BUMN Bandung Indonesia, *Int. J. Supply Chain Manag.*, 2019.

[10] N. Brown and I. Brown, From digital business strategy to digital transformation - How?: A systematic literature review, in *ACM International Conference Proceeding Series*, 2019. doi: 10.1145/3351108.3351122.

STORE BASED AND NON-STORE BASED RETAIL ORGANIZATION

Dr. Bipasha Maity*

*Professor,
Masters In Business Administration (General Management),
Presidency University, Bangalore, INDIA
Email Id-bipasha@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

Store-based and non-store-based retail organizations represent two distinct approaches to conducting retail business. This chapter explores the characteristics, advantages, and challenges associated with both types of retail organizations. Store-based retail organizations operate through physical brick-and-mortar stores, while non-store-based retail organizations rely on digital platforms, such as e-commerce websites, mobile apps, and direct sales. The chapter examines the key differences between the two models, including customer experience, reach, cost structure, and operational considerations. It concludes by highlighting the importance of understanding consumer preferences, leveraging omni-channel strategies, and adapting to the evolving retail landscape to succeed in the competitive retail industry.

KEYWORDS: *Direct Selling, E-Commerce, Online Marketplace, Online Retail, Remote Shopping, Social Commerce, Telecommunications.*

INTRODUCTION

Even the most prosperous firms might run into issues due to the complex demands of human resources. Small firms that manage HR internally sometimes overlook crucial daily chores necessary to operate a successful company. Multiple hats stress might eventually result in compliance problems, missing deadlines, or even worse[1], [2]. Working with a human resource management firm, a business that aids you in managing your HR operations, may help you prevent issues and give your company the attention it needs to flourish. The following are a few benefits of HRM in the retail industry. It needs a significant investment to attract top people in the sector. It takes money, effort, and time. Businesses claim that although it often takes a long time to identify the ideal applicant for a position, the top prospects are typically off the market after a fairly short period of time. This timeline alters if your company grows more specialized or technological. Even after you've found a suitable applicant, you'll still need to do interviews. During this procedure, if you don't ask the appropriate questions, you can choose to hire the incorrect candidate. To assist get excellent employees, you may partner with a professional employment firm rather than spending time posting to pointless job sites and advertisements. You may draw in strategic talent by establishing your business culture in accordance with your purpose, vision, and values. To make wiser choices more quickly, you'll have access to insights and knowledge from experts in your field[3], [4].

More Robust Onboarding

The onboarding process may make or break an applicant's career, even if you locate the ideal individual who will fit in well with your business. Through your company's onboarding procedure, you may welcome new hires to the organization and set them up for success in their positions. When done incorrectly, onboarding may have negative consequences and make your new employee more likely to fail. Working with a PEO will provide you access to professional advice and tried-and-true onboarding processes so your new hires can get started right away[5], [6].

Increase Staff Retention

High turnover rates sometimes result in financial losses for organizations and ultimately repel top personnel. You'll spend around 33% of the wage for that job for each departing employee that has to be replaced. Unfortunately, a lot of small firms are unaware of the causes of the turnover. With a thorough examination of remuneration in the targeted markets, human resource management organizations can assist you in understanding the causes of turnover. Even while you may have to raise pay for certain roles in order to keep workers, you'll end up saving money in the long term.A competent company's strategic HR solutions may enhance teamwork, performance, and employee engagement. Real-time feedback may help you identify underlying problems, discover solutions to challenges, and ensure that your staff members feel appreciated. You can turn your staff into efficient teams by using tried-and-true performance management solutions. Employee development via teamwork may result in greater productivity and financial success for your business. Additionally, by providing your staff with chances for continuing education, you'll provide them with the tools they need to acquire pertinent knowledge and keep current on industry standards.Another crucial component of HR is ensuring the safety of your workers while they are on the job. You may lessen the possibility of workplace accidents by implementing risk mitigation programs and industry-specific evaluations on-site. You'll have access to a robust workers' compensation program if they do happen.

Access to Employee Benefits from Large Companies

Employee benefit packages for small firms are sometimes constrained, but when you work with an expert PEO, this restriction is removed. You'll have access to a number of insurance providers with excellent alternatives for partners and pets in addition to employee benefits. By doing this, you'll keep your present staff content and draw in talent that's at the top of the field. You'll have access to a variety of health insurance options, retirement programs, and optional benefits including access to essential accident and sickness insurance, house and vehicle insurance, commuter perks, and more.

Less Compliance Problems

The number of specific laws and regulations that HR departments must follow is likely in the hundreds. If you lack the necessary training, maintaining compliance becomes a full-time job. You must make sure that your business complies with all relevant laws and standards that have an effect on employment and employee relations. This covers every aspect, including recruitment, compensation, payroll, and termination.Even the tiniest businesses must adhere to compliance rules. This takes away critical time and energy from managing and expanding your company if you just have a small number of staff. By outsourcing your HR, you'll be able to safeguard your company and feel more equipped to deal with the always evolving employment-related laws and compliance requirements. Experts will be on hand to serve as your HR ally and aid with any employment-related questions while also assisting with federal, state, and local requirements. In order to protect you in the event of legal complications, they may also help you develop a thorough chapter trail.

Get HR Anywhere, Anytime

One factor that makes HR more challenging is the reliance on office-based staff to complete tasks. Working with an external PEO will provide you access to a full HR software platform with mobile and self-service features that let you manage your HR in real time. You may use this to save time and effort while getting instant access to the knowledge you need to make wise choices.An HR technology platform will also be advantageous to your staff. They will have access to pay stubs, Form W-4 amendments, benefit enrollment, direct deposit information updates, time off requests, and more. You now have anytime, everywhere access to the HR data you need thanks to technology integration.

Make Time And Energy Savings

The time and effort you could save by working with an HRM firm is one of the best benefits. You'll have more time to expand your company and improve your goods and services by hiring a thought leader to handle your HR needs.Making the choice to use HRM is the first step. Considering that 54% of small companies manage their human resources internally, choosing a PEO with full HR solutions can free you up to concentrate on business expansion without having to worry about the difficulties that come with it.Toyota operates under the guiding principle of customer first, quality first. How is the business able to prioritize both the consumer and quality? Toyota claims that its organizational structure has the solution. The organizational structure of a corporation outlines how it achieves its objectives, determines the activities that must be completed, and determines who makes the choices.Toyota has long been praised for having the most effective organizational structure and manufacturing system, which fostered an excellent culture. They use what they refer to as a just-in-time manufacturing approach, which involves delivering raw materials to the production plant just when they are required. Toyota's organizational structure, which has undergone some substantial modifications since 2013, is what allows for this level of output. The hierarchy of traditional Japanese company, in which the most senior executives make all of the organization's decisions, served as the foundation for Toyota's organizational structure. It is characterized by limited authority delegation and a top-down, linear flow of information.

DISCUSSION

The phrase retail organization refers to the fundamental layout or construction of a retail establishment created to serve the demands of the final consumer. In recent years, some academics have begun to refer to India as a country of shopkeepers. This nickname stems from the enormous number of retail businesses in India, which in 2003 numbered more than 12 million. About 78% of them are modest family companies that solely hire family members.Retail businesses may be privately owned, included in a chain of stores, run by a franchisee, located in leased space, owned by manufacturers or wholesalers, or controlled by a cooperative society. Every shop wants to turn website visitors into customers. Retailers should focus on increasing the sales objective in addition to acting as a conduit between manufacturers and customers so that revenues may be created. Retailers often need to focus on a variety of crucial parts of their businesses in order to assure a steady flow of profits, including enhancing customer relations, creating a positive public perception of their brands, and offering effective customer service. In order to guarantee client satisfaction, retailers often focus on these services. However, retailers, more especially organized merchants, must and should have to focus on the most important aspects of the retailing company in order to convert the visitors into purchasers or customers. Visual merchandising, shop design, and efficient retail space management are crucial components of the retail industry since they not only draw people into stores but also turn them into customers. The goal of visual merchandising is to get people into establishments by effectively displaying merchandise. Customers are drawn in and given a more engaging experience thanks to effective visual merchandising. Similar to this, successful shop design is crucial for merchants since it affects consumer choices. Additionally, it is crucial that merchants focus on product presentation so that the proper items are offered in the right location and that no retail space is left empty[7], [8].A retailer might be the owner of:

1. Manufacturer.
2. Wholesaler.
3. Individual merchant.
4. Consumer.
5. Social cooperative.
6. Government.

Franchiser and Franchisee Share Ownership

There are some extremely large merchants in India, despite the fact that the majority are small-scale businesses. Large, well managed store layouts that provide appealing products and services, in a setting that is comfortable for shopping and gives consumers a memorable experience, are the hallmarks of organized retail shops.Each ownership arrangement serves a certain market niche and has pros and cons from a positioning and operational standpoint. Retail CEOs must keep this in mind as they highlight their strengths and compensate for their deficiencies[9], [10].Marketing professionals may build a retailing strategy by using the strategic parameters provided by a business unit's conceptual categorization. Additionally, there are many different sorts of retail units and retail enterprises are quite diversified. As a result, retail units are categorized based on factors including ownership, location, kind of client contact, quality of services offered, etc.

Structural Changes Theories In Retailing

Retailing has always been a dynamic business, and when new players joined, expanded, and grew within it, they changed it with novel techniques. For success in the field, it is crucial to comprehend how and why this process happens. We'll look at three hypotheses that explain how businesses evolve and, subsequently, the market. Change in the retail industry is almost assured; it is not a question of if.One of the most well-known ideas of structural change in retailing is the Wheel of Retailing. Malcom P. MacNair from Harvard University came up with the idea. The retailing industry's evolutionary life cycles are shown by the wheel of retailing idea. New retailing businesses are low-status, low-margin, and low-price companies that join the market. As these stores become prosperous, efforts are made to broaden their clientele and sales. New services are provided, facilities are expanded, and products are enhanced. To cover these additional expenses, prices and margins are raised. To satisfy the low-status, low-margin, and low-price niche, new merchants join the market. The cycle starts again. As a result, the retail establishment experiences development and fall phases. Consequently, it is possible to say that a retail shop develops, has a time of rapid development, achieves maturity, and then declines. Because it does not include all developments in retailing, the retailing wheel has drawn criticism. In actuality, a lot of businesses do not initially have inexpensive prices.

The Dialectic Process: According to a second idea, two conflicting shop types are combined to create a greater form as retailing develops via a dialectic process. For instance, specialty shops serve a large and diversified clientele by providing specialized goods, a range of services, and appealing settings. The specialty discount shops are created by combining these two models. Natural Selection: In accordance with this notion, retail establishments adapt to changes in their immediate surroundings. The chances of merchants growing and succeeding are highest for those that effectively adjust to technical, social, demographic, economic, political, and legal changes. Variety shops are a prime illustration of this theory's failure to account for environmental change. The theory of natural selection is more encompassing than the wheels of retailing and dialectic process, which only include profit-cost analysis, since it considers macro-environmental influences. Customers have a strong influence on the development of retailing by flocking toward shops that best satisfy their needs and wants and avoiding businesses that do not. This is true of any other aspect of the macroenvironment.

Retail Organization Types

Classification of Retailers based on Ownership

How the firm should be organized is among the first choices a merchant must make as a business owner. To assist one choose their desired ownership structure, it is necessary to speak with an accountant and attorney since this choice is likely to have long-term effects.For merchants, there are four fundamental types of legal ownership. The great majority of small firms are founded as single proprietorships. These businesses are owned by a single person, often the person in charge of managing the company's daily operations.Partnerships are a popular structure in India for conducting small- to medium-sized company operations. A partnership is when two or more persons each hold a portion of a single company.The legal definition of a joint venture is ambiguous. Joint ventures may be taxed like associations of individuals, often at the highest marginal rates, unless they have been incorporated or constituted as a business as shown by a deed. Although it functions similarly to a general partnership, it is obviously just for a short while or for a specific project.Limited liability companies are a relatively new sort of hybrid corporate structure that are currently recognized by the majority of states. The lifespan of the LLC is typically established when the formation documents are submitted, and the owners are members.

Retailer Classification Based On Operational Structure

Retail enterprises are categorized based on their organizational and operational setup. The fundamental strategic choice for a retail company is defined by its operational structure: either it will recruit staff and handle the dispersed sales function internally, or it will reach clients via franchised stores run by local business owners. On the basis of their distinct operating frameworks, retail enterprises may be divided into five heads:Independent retail unit: In 2003, there were reportedly more than 5 million retailers in India. About 78% of them are modest family companies that solely hire family members. One store space is owned by an independent merchant.

Retail Chain: A chain retailer manages several stores under a single ownership and often uses some amount of centralization in its buying and decision-making.Franchises comprise a legal agreement between a franchisor and a retail franchisee that permits the franchisee to operate a certain kind of business under the name of the institution and in accordance with a specific business model.Shop-in-shop, also known as a leased department, is a section of a retail establishment that is rented out to a third party. This is often done at department stores, specialist shops, and sometimes bargain retailers.In general, cooperative groups own and run cooperative stores. The specific example of Kendriya Bhandar in India is relevant here.

Retailer Classification Based on Retail Location

Retailers have also been divided into groups based on where their stores are located. Retailers may set up business in a remote area and entice clients there on their own merits, as in the case of a modest grocery store or paan shop in a colony that draws in locals.The discussion of classifying merchants according on location

Retailers With A Stand-Alone Location: Retailers with a stand-alone location rely only on their store's attraction and on the numerous promotional techniques to entice clients. The lack of rivalry, reduced rent, improved visibility from the road, simple parking, and fewer property expenses are just a few benefits of this kind of site. Examples are the McDonald's and Haldiram's restaurants on the Delhi-Ludhiana and Delhi-Jaipur highways, respectively.

Retailers in a Business-Related Location: In this situation, a retailer chooses to set up shop in an area where many other retailers with a range of products co-operate in luring clients to their retail spaces while also vying for the same clientele.In addition to the aforementioned location-based categorization, India also has merchants that choose specific niches, notably traditional independent shops or chain stores. The majority of Indian cities have specialty marketplaces well-known for a certain product category. Godown Street, for instance, is well-known for clothing in Chennai, whereas Bunder Treet is well-known for stationery items, Usman Street for jewelry, T Nagar for ready-made clothing, Govindappan Naicleen Street for groceries, and Poo Kadia for food and vegetables.Duty-free stores and newsstands predominated for a while in the limited amount of retail space offered at airports. Recently, significant attempts have been made to include significant quantities of retail space into the design of new airport facilities.Airport retailing's main characteristics are:

1. Numerous large groups of potential customers.

2. Captive viewers.

3. A high return on store space, measured in square feet.

4. Strong gift and travel item sales.

5. A challenge to replenishing.

6. More hours of operation.

7. Possible duty-free shopping.

8. Based on the products provided.

Retailers of All Kinds

A department store is a large-scale retail establishment that sells a variety of goods, such as apparel, groceries, etc., from a pin to a jet. a store that offers a broad range of products. The majority of organized retailing nowadays is conducted via department shops, which are mostly found in big cities close to the periphery of the metropolitan core. They provide the perfect shopping experience by combining goods, services, and entertainment under one roof. Shoppers Stop, Piramyd, and Pantaloon are a few examples.The benefits of department stores:

i. Due to their extensive operations, department stores profit from economies of scale and cost advantages. The majority of the time, purchases are made in bulk or in big numbers, allowing for the possibility of unique discounts.

ii. Departmental stores typically have ready access to liquid cash, giving them the advantage of buying quality products at competitive prices, offering special discounts or concessions, and keeping a reserve stock to meet rising customer demand and gain a competitive edge.

iii. Due to the availability of a wide range of items under one roof, customers are often drawn to department stores for their shopping needs.

2. Grocery Stores:

These modestly sized shops are situated close to a residential neighborhood. A store is a tiny store or shop that sells commodities like candy, ice cream, soft drinks, lottery tickets, cigarettes and other tobacco products, newschapter s and magazines, along with a variety of processed food and sometimes some groceries, etc. They have a modest range of convenient products.These shops provide a limited number of services and allow clients to make fast purchases. They often stay open late into the day and provide a small selection of high-demand convenience items. Prices are somewhat higher owing to the convenience premium.

3. A Superstore

These are retail businesses that provide large volume, low cost self-service operations to satisfy customer needs. The majority of hyper markets have reduced prices. Subhiksha, for instance.They are the big self-service stores that serve a variety of customer demands. These are situated in or close to high streets for residences. A supermarket, often known as a grocery store, is a self-service establishment that offers a vast array of domestic goods and food items that are arranged by department.It is smaller than a hypermarket or superstore and offers a bigger assortment than a regular grocery shop. Supermarkets often sell their goods at cheap costs by lowering their profit margins.What a supermarket has to offer. The following qualities of a supermarket:

i. It runs on a self-service model.

ii. Prices are noticeably less expensive.

iii. Customers are not given credit.

iv. It provides a wide range of products.

v. Lower profit margins are present.

vi. Service to customers is minimal.

vii. Purchases are not required.

viii. A well-organized product display is highly appealing.

The Benefits of Supermarkets

i. Supermarkets have the following drawbacks:
ii. Supermarkets are found in populated areas.
iii. Customers get excellent products at lesser costs.
iv. Lower profit margin.
v. Customers get a variety of products.Shopping is practical.
vi. Negative debt is not a possibility.

Benefits of Supermarkets

i. Because supermarkets are situated in exclusive areas, their rent is more expensive.
ii. Higher operating expenses.
iii. Services from supermarkets may not be appropriate for rural and small communities.
iv. A lot of money is required.
v. The potential for poor management exists.

Workers quit their jobs in quest of better opportunities because of the poor compensation. The supermarkets are unable to develop a personal connection with their patrons because of high personnel turnover.Not all products may be on display. Some products are challenging to sell in bits.Ignorance and illiteracy among the populace hinder retail operations.

The Hypermarket

A superstore that combines a supermarket and a department store is known as a hypermarket. Hypermarkets are huge retail establishments that provide a wide range of items at lower prices, including clothing, jewelry, stationery, and electronics. Examples are Giant Stores, Big Bazaar, and Star Bazaar. They emphasize loudness.

Specialty Retailers

A speciality shop is a retail establishment that sells unique and specialized products. They provide a limited selection that focuses on specialized goods like jewelry, textiles, furniture, etc. Customer care and satisfaction are given the weight they deserve.A business that offers just video games or mobile phones, for instance, would be seen as specialized. A specialized shop focuses on a single subject.

CONCLUSION

In summary, the two different models in the retail sector are store-based and non-store-based retail companies. Non-store-based retail makes use of digital platforms for convenience and a worldwide reach, while store-based retail delivers a tactile and immersive experience. For retail firms to succeed, understanding client preferences, implementing omni-channel strategies, and using technology are essential. Retailers may create seamless and customized shopping experiences that foster consumer happiness and loyalty in today's changing retail environment by merging store-based and non-store-based features. Retail businesses may survive and grow in the dynamic and cutthroat retail sector by adopting a customer-centric strategy and continuing to innovate.

REFERENCES:

[1] S. J. Lange, L. V. Moore, and D. A. Galuska, Local government retail incentives for healthier food retailers in the USA, 2014, *Public Health Nutr.*, 2019, doi: 10.1017/S1368980019000983.

[2] C. Kelly, Experiential methods for identifying and reducing point of sale retail fraud, *EDPACS*, 2019, doi: 10.1080/07366981.2019.1603834.

[3] K. Sutton, S. E. Clark, J. Thompson, L. Craypo, L. Schwarte, and T. Kuo, Contextual assessment of the breadth and level of investments made by prevention initiatives to improve nutrition and prevent obesity in Los Angeles County, 2010–2015, *Prev. Med. Reports*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.pmedr.2019.100901.

[4] M. H. Chakravarthy, P. Raj, A. Suresh, E. A. Neeba, and S. Sasikala, A secure cloud-based heterogeneous network using a novel routing protocol for smart military applications, *Int. J. Innov. Technol. Explor. Eng.*, 2019.

[5] P. von Philipsborn *et al.*, Environmental interventions to reduce the consumption of sugar-sweetened beverages and their effects on health, *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews*. 2019. doi: 10.1002/14651858.CD012292.pub2.

[6] A. Raith, P. Rouse, and L. M. Seiford, Benchmarking Using Data Envelopment Analysis: Application to Stores of a Post and Banking Business, in *International Series in Operations Research and Management Science*, 2019. doi: 10.1007/978-3-319-99304-1_1.

[7] IDC, Worldwide Digital Transformation Spending Guide, *IDC Spend. Guid.*, 2019.

[8] V. P. P *et al.*, von Philipsborn P, Stratil JM, Burns J, Busert LK, Pfadenhauer LM, Polus S, Holzapfel C, Hauner H, Rehfuess E, *Cochrane Database Syst. Rev.*, 2019.

[9] M. J. S. Hasni, J. Salo, H. Naeem, and K. S. Abbasi, Impact of internal branding on customer-based brand equity with mediating effect of organizational loyalty: An empirical evidence from retail sector, *Int. J. Retail Distrib. Manag.*, 2018, doi: 10.1108/IJRDM-07-2017-0148.

[10] A. Rai, P. Ghosh, R. Chauhan, and R. Singh, Improving in-role and extra-role performances with rewards and recognition: Does engagement mediate the process?, *Manag. Res. Rev.*, 2018, doi: 10.1108/MRR-12-2016-0280.

EXPLORING THE WORLD OF NON-STORE RETAIL CHANNELS

Dr. Vankadari Gupta*

*Associate Professor,
Masters In Business Administration (General Management),
Presidency University, Bangalore, INDIA
Email Id-chithambargupta@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

Non-store retailing refers to the retailing activities that take place outside of traditional brick-and-mortar stores. This chapter explores the concept of non-store retailing and its various forms, including e-commerce, direct selling, vending machines, kiosks, and mobile commerce. It examines the characteristics, advantages, and challenges associated with non-store retailing, such as convenience, wider reach, cost savings, and technological advancements. The chapter highlights the increasing popularity of non-store retailing in today's digital age and its impact on consumer behavior and retail industry dynamics. It concludes by emphasizing the importance for retailers to embrace non-store retailing strategies and integrate them into their overall business models to remain competitive and meet evolving customer expectations.

KEYWORDS: *Direct Selling, E-Commerce, Home Shopping, M-Commerce, Online Marketplaces, Remote Shopping, Social Commerce.*

INTRODUCTION

With a sales space of around 5500 m2, On's core store concept is a large superstore category specialty shop with equipment for sports fans of all levels. To enable the large selling spaces, the shops are often situated outside of the city, typically in industrial districts. The decreased leasing costs associated with this technique often result in lesser financial investments. There are two exceptions to this shop placement plan, however, as of the middle of 2015: the Decat' stores, which will be discussed in the paragraph after this one, and a brand-new city-store concept in Mannheim. In the so-called T-1-structure in the heart of Mannheim, almost in the middle of the pedestrian zone, Decathlon launched a pilot, 4,000 square foot, three-story shop in 2014. The shop follows a comprehensive assortment approach and provides the same products and services as traditional retailers[1], [2]. Even if the idea of this midtown shop seems to be utterly at odds with that of retailers in industrial areas, closer examination reveals that the Mannheim store is comparable in terms of modest initial outlay. Since 2001, the building had been empty, needed urgent upkeep, and was listed as a property of concern in the middle of Mannheim. Therefore, it is reasonable to believe that Decathlon obtained a compelling rental offer in addition to the normally affordable rentals in Mannheim.

Additionally, the investor who purchased the property in 2007 gave Decathlon input on the external refurbishment, which was done to conform to the company's brand. Overall, it looks like a smart concept that perfectly complements the traditional out-of-town shop method to have a beautiful facility in the center to draw in new client groups while requiring little financial inputs. The prices of Decathlon's goods vary from the lowest to the highest. The majority of establishments have more than 35,000 goods in their assortments, which are arranged and exhibited in 70 different sports categories. The breadth of the selection and the size of the selling space in each shop are crucial components of Decathlon's financial success and significant competitive advantages. The Decathlon selection includes both house brands and goods from well-known sports companies like Nike, Puma, and Reebok. Particularly crucial to Decathlon's approach are private labels: Private labels account for more over 60% of Decathlon's sales, compared to just 15% of Intersport's and 30% of Go Sport's. Decathlon might adopt a typical low operating cost approach to sell sports equipment at cheap prices, which would be typical for a category killer but would go against their pledge to provide high quality goods. Decathlon therefore effectively controls the whole value chain in order to make its business model function. Therefore, Decathlon is both a distributor and a manufacturer of sporting goods:

Natural Retailing

The practice of non-store retailing, a company sells its goods online rather than at a physical location. The business sells its goods online and delivers them to customers' doorsteps. Although businesses have been engaging in non-store retailing for the previous three to four decades, it only really became well-known in the twenty-first century. Non-store retailing, on the other hand, is by no means a typical business. Due to the unlimited advantages of non-store selling, businesses are already switching.

DISCUSSION

Importance of Non-Store Retailing

The non-store retailing industry has expanded significantly in the twenty-first century due to changes in consumer preferences. Many companies that engage in online commerce have become trusted vendors. As a result, more and more individuals now choose to purchase online rather than going to actual brick and mortar establishments[3], [4].Additionally, a significant portion of the retail industry has now been captured by non-store retailing. In reality, Amazon, one of the biggest retailers in the world, is the ideal illustration of non-store shopping. Despite having enormous warehouses, the corporation has no physical stores. Customers purchase the goods online, and Amazon ships them anywhere in the globe to the address provided by the client.But does it imply that selling goods online is considered non-store retailing? We'll take a close look at all of the other non-store retailing options because there are so many of them.

Non-Store Retailing Types

Non-store retailing is often divided into six further categories:

1. Direct sales.

2. Telemarketing.

3. Online shopping.

4. Robotic vending.

5. Direct selling.

6. Selling of electronics.

Direct Sales

The first kind of non-store commerce is direct selling. One of the most typical methods used in direct selling is door-to-door selling. To market the items, salesmen often make cold calls to people's homes or workplaces. Some salespeople prefer to schedule a later encounter with a possible customer. Additionally, salespeople employ standees, promotions, and other strategies.For direct selling, a company requires highly trained salesmen. Without the proper abilities, convincing a buyer is not simple. As a result, businesses invest a lot of money in educating this kind of personnel.Direct selling, on the other hand, also offers a lot of advantages. For instance, direct selling enables a business to communicate with a consumer directly.The connected product may be better shown to a consumer.It lowers a company's overhead expenses. There are several subcategories under direct selling, including:

Individualized Selling

One-to-one selling involves personally addressing a single or a group of customers. To market the merchandise, they could go to various residences and workplaces. Additionally, the salesperson may locate a host who invites friends or neighbors to a certain location before showing the goods to a limited group of people[5], [6].

Marketing on a Multilevel

Direct selling on a wide scale is done via multi-level marketing. A typical illustration of multi-level marketing is Amyway.com. In 1994, the company began using this method of selling instead of using independent companies as distributors. Japan and the Asia Pacific were the company's main markets.

Telemarketing

Another classic kind of non-store selling is telemarketing, which was widely used in the late 1990s and early 2020s. It involves telephone product sales. This non-store retailing channel, nevertheless, has nearly completely disappeared over time.Stockbrokers still often use telemarketing to reach out to new customers; they frequently use telephones, etc. Additionally, bankers often use telemarketing to promote their promotional deals, creditdebit cards, etc.

Online Shopping

One of the newest and most popular types of non-store selling is online shopping. Businesses either offer their goods via social media platforms or on their websites. An organization posts all of its products on its website so that customers have a wide range of possibilities. Customers choose a product, pay for it, and the business delivers it right to their door[7], [8].It is the best illustration of internet shopping. The firm has significantly changed the non-store selling industry. Almost everywhere in the globe is where Amazon is active. The fact that Amazon serves practically all client demographics is one of its finest features.

Kiosks for Automatic Vending

Using machines to sell goods is known as automatic vending. FMCG businesses often use automated vending machines to operate. Automatic vending machines are placed by businesses in public and even in private locations.Coca-Cola, Pepsi, Nescafe, and other beverage businesses, for example, position their vending machines in public areas like stadiums, banks, roadways, and even private offices. In reality, vending machines are now used by pizza vendors to sell their goods.

Direct Selling

Direct marketing is a synthesis of many online shopping strategies. In the past, businesses employed coupons, letters, newschapter s, and magazines for direct marketing. But now that the internet has been around for a while, businesses utilize email, websites, e-magazines, etc.Email marketing is now one of the most successful methods for direct marketing. Most businesses provide free memberships for regular email. Customers-to-be are often informed about the newest products and services offered by the businesses.

Retailing of Electronics

Since merchants and buyers communicate on digital channels, electronic commerce is more like online shopping. The seller's website or their social media accounts are examples of these venues. Customers may choose their preferred product and place an order via phone, online, by email, or by sending a direct message on the business' social media pages. The likes of Etsy, eBay, Amazon, and Alibaba are typical examples.

Advantages of Retailing Without Stores

Reduced Overhead and Business Costs

The nicest part about non-store retailing is that it is possible to launch a company with less resources. You will need an actual shop if you choose a typical brick-and-mortar business, and that may be quite costly. However, it calls for a warehouse and a customer-connecting digital platform.

Better and Simpler Market Access

Access to the market has been facilitated through non-store retailing. You may create a simple internet store and begin selling. Amazon, eBay, and Alibaba began as straightforward online shops before becoming the most popular merchants in the world.

Market Expansion

Retailing online is currently growing. With in-store selling, a larger market is difficult to reach or service. However, you have access to both domestic and foreign markets with this kind of commerce. This merchandising has enormous market expansion potential. All you need to do is create efficient marketing plans.

Customer Insights

Customers must provide some required personal information in order to purchase goods via non-store retailing. Companies may better assess the demands of their consumers by keeping a record of them, reaching out to them with promotional offers, and doing so.

Disadvantages of Retailing Without Stores

Consumers' Faith

Getting clients' attention and earning their confidence is one of the most difficult tasks for online shops. In fact, those newcomers who lack any past market reputation may find it more challenging. It could be incredibly challenging for a company without any physical presence to start a business.

Cost of Advertising

A non-store business may not need a physical location, but in order to attract consumers, it must market its items. Pay-per-click advertising is the primary approach used in digital marketing, which may be highly costly. Nevertheless, regardless of whether a transaction occurs, the advertiser will be charged for each and every click on its advertising.

Building Costs

A non-store retailing operation may have significant structural expenses. A website and a warehouse are prerequisites for every firm. Additionally, having a strong social media presence is crucial for online retailing, so you may need to engage professionals to create and maintain your website and social media accounts.

Legal and Security Requirements

Hackers are constantly able to access websites and other digital media. Things might become extremely unpleasant for you if a hacker gains access to your company's website or social media accounts. Additionally, if you want to operate a non-store retailing operation, you must be aware of and compliant with e-Commerce rules.

Non-Store Retailing's Impact on The Economy

Contribution to the Economy Over the last five years, the direct selling market in India has expanded at a CAGR of 21%, reaching INR72 billion presently. Future industry growth is anticipated to be strong due to rising product demand and the spread of direct selling. In 2014, internet shopping saw significant growth once again. There were a ton of new consumers who switched to online shopping, as well as a ton of previous customers who came back. This was caused by the affordable rates provided by internet merchants, the ease of purchasing from home, and the accessibility of brands in regions without existing brick-and-mortar retail stores. The number of Internet users in India has significantly increased, and this has led to a rise in the number of online purchases. Indians have begun utilizing the Internet not just to spread awareness but also to conduct online retail transactions, creating a whole new channel for the country's retail industry. Customers may purchase products conveniently online and have them delivered right to their home.

The Development of Non-Store Retailing: Factors At Play

Globalization

The 21st century has seen an increase in the prominence of the globalization period. There have been several international organizations founded and numerous trade agreements, such as FTAs, inked. The world economy is undergoing a fundamental shift as a result of globalization, shifting from an economy that is isolated due to barriers to cross-border trade and investment caused by distance, time zones, language, national differences in government regulation, culture, and business systems, to one where these barriers are falling and perceived distance is decreasing as a result of advancements in transportation and telecommunications. Consumers may simply shop online, conduct product searches, and make purchases using online payment methods such online banking or cashier systems. The invention of the jet aircraft and the development of containerization have helped people and companies move from one location to another and carry commodities globally more effectively and efficiently. Second, globalization contributes to the global decline in trade and investment barriers. Market globalization is the process of combining traditionally different and diverse national markets into a single, enormous global marketplace. Selling globally has become simpler as trade barriers have fallen. It has sometimes been stated that by providing uniform global products everywhere that aid in the creation of a global market, consumer tastes and preferences in many countries are starting to converge around certain seven global norms.

Customer Conduct

The number of customers who have reached adulthood during the Internet era is growing as the internet continues to flourish. Their buying habits vary from those of older shoppers. According to earlier research, elderly customers are less inventive buyers. Because they are less used to computers, have more free time, and value social interaction while buying in stores, they are less likely to express interest in online shopping. Contrary to popular belief, young people are more open to change and start using new technology like mobile phones and social media at a young age. They use the internet and mobile devices for hedonistic and utilitarian reasons as well, seeing them as sources of knowledge, communication, entertainment, and alternative buying channels. They use social media to investigate businesses, find new brands to follow, and watch videos about brands and goods.

Technology for Information and Communication

Generally speaking, the worldwide ICT has advanced quickly between 2001 and 2015. In that, more people have been utilizing the Internet, and they have a tendency to use mobile devices more often to access broadband connections while using landline telephones less frequently. More favorable effects from these developments have been seen in non-store retailing, particularly in electronic shopping, direct mail retailing, and TV home shopping. From 2001 to 2015, the following developments in information and communication technology were seen worldwide. The proportion of Internet users rapidly grew, rising from 8 per 100 inhabitants in 2001 to 43.4 per 100 inhabitants in 2015. This indicator climbed by almost 5.5 times in only 14 years. Between 2001 and 2015, subscribers to fixed telephone services dropped. In 2001, there were around 18 fixed-telephone subscriptions for every 100 residents; in 2015, that number was expected to be 14.5, a 20% reduction from one in 2001. The most obvious trend we could see is the sharp rise in mobile phone subscriptions. Only 15 people per 100 people used a cell phone in 2001, whereas 96.8 people per 100 people did so in 2015. In comparison to 2001, it rose by around 6.5 times. It indicates that practically everyone now uses a mobile phone. The number of active mobile broadband subscribers has dramatically expanded since 2007. This has resulted in an increase in broadband connectivity.

Monetary System

Cash-based payment methods have given way to non-cash ones throughout time, including prepaid cards, credit cards, debit cards, electronic money, and mobile payments via smartphones today. Customers have a wide range of options on how to pay for their consumption thanks to the many types of payment instruments. From 269.4 billion USD in 2009 to 357.9 billion USD in 2013, the overall value of non-cash transactions grew. Nearly 390 billion non-cash payment transactions were made worldwide in 2014. A growing percentage of non-cash purchases are still made using payment cards. As consumers continue to use more cutting-edge tools, like mobile payments, and opt to settle these transactions through their debit cards, they are poised to take more market share away from other payment methods, like cash and checks. This process is likely to speed up. By offering a variety of payment methods and strengthening their security measures to protect consumer transactions, non-cash payment providers are continually improving their offerings to customers.

Cost of Transportation and Technology

Econometric data has now connected shipping cost decreases to the explosive rise of global non-store commerce and international trade in general during that first period of globalization. As is well known, despite the fact that non-store retail involves making sales to consumers without the use of a physical shop, sellers still need trucks to carry the items to end users. As a result, advancements in transportation have helped keep costs down and deliver goods on schedule. The decrease in import costs makes non-retailers more competitive and makes it simpler for consumers to purchase goods that are imported from other nations.

Store Retailing and Non-Store Retailing Difference

Even while shops still sell the majority of items, non-store retailing has been expanding significantly more quickly than store retailing. Direct selling, catalog retailing, automatic vending, in-home shopping, and internet retailing, sometimes known as e-tailing, are the four main categories of non-store retailing formats. When a company adopts a strategy mix that is not store-based, this is known as non-store retailing. Electronic retailing is a retail style where businesses interact with consumers and provide goods and services online. In catalog selling, the merchant sends out catalogs to solicit orders from prospective consumers. Direct selling involves the shopkeeper and the consumer interacting face-to-face. Teleselling, which establishes contact via the phone, is a version of this technique. TV Home shopping is a retail strategy in which clients watch a TV program showcasing products and then submit phone-based purchases. By entering a coin or a credit card, a customer may immediately acquire goods stored in an automatic vending machine. This is known as a man-machine interface.

Control of Stores

The store is a crucial part of material management since it is where the materials are kept in a manner that ensures their accurate accounting, continued safety, and availability when needed. The economic cycle depends heavily on storage, and store management is a specialized task that has a big impact on the overall efficacy and efficiency of the materials function. The word store literally refers to the location where items are held in custody.A shop often has a few operations and a place for storage. The primary functions of a shop are to accept incoming items, hold those materials until they are needed for use, and then transport those materials out of the store for use. Stock control, commonly referred to as inventory management, is a store auxiliary procedure. This receiving, holding, and issuing operation creates a cyclical process that operates continuously in a manufacturing organization. The organizational structure of the business is determined by the demands of the company and must be customized to match those needs.

The store is required to carry out certain tasks that are handled by using a variety of resources. The goal of shop management is to make sure that all tasks related to inventory management and storekeeping are completed effectively and cheaply by the store staff. In many situations, this also includes the hiring, choosing, onboarding, and training of retail employees, among other things.

The primary duties of a shop are to serve as the custodian and regulating agency for the items that need to be kept there as well as the service provider for users of those things. The ability to anticipate demand changes and absorb shock variations is made possible by properly managing store systems.The organization must handle the items in storage in a manner that keeps the overall cost of sustaining the resources at their lowest possible level since the materials have a cost.

Store need a protected area for storing. For safe and orderly handling as well as stocking of the items in the store with simple traceability and access, it requires a correct layout in addition to handling and material movement capabilities like cranes, forklifts, etc. It entails keeping all records of substances that can be used to track down an item, display all of its information, and store it until it is released for use or until it has reached the end of its shelf life. The purpose of storing things is to protect them from deteriorating in quality by conserving them as required. Additionally, the business must assure the security of all goods and resources present, which includes guarding against theft, damage, degradation, and fire[9], [10].The responsibility of storekeeping includes the receipt, issuance, and accounting of the commodities stored as well as their secure custody and maintenance. The goal is to effectively and inexpensively offer the appropriate materials at the appropriate time and in the appropriate state. The store's primary responsibility is to collect supplies, take care of them, and then distribute them as required for organization activities.

CONCLUSION

In summary, the retail sector has undergone a change thanks to non-store commerce, which benefits customers, retailers, and both. Consumer behavior has changed, and retail business models have been affected. For seamless and customized shopping experiences, retailers must embrace non-store retailing tactics, implement an omni-channel strategy, and use technology. Retailers are able to fulfill changing consumer expectations, promote growth, and maintain competitiveness by doing this. Retailers must, however, find a way around the difficulties posed by online selling. The difficulties that retailers must overcome in order to thrive in non-store retailing include fierce competition, quick technical improvements, complicated logistics and fulfillment processes, and the need to ensure data security and privacy.

REFERENCES:

[1] J. Wollenburg, A. Hübner, H. Kuhn, and A. Trautrims, From bricks-and-mortar to bricks-and-clicks: Logistics networks in omni-channel grocery retailing, *Int. J. Phys. Distrib. Logist. Manag.*, 2018, doi: 10.1108/IJPDLM-10-2016-0290.

[2] S. R. Nair, Analyzing the relationship between store attributes, satisfaction, patronage-intention and lifestyle in food and grocery store choice behavior, *Int. J. Retail Distrib. Manag.*, 2018, doi: 10.1108/IJRDM-06-2016-0102.

[3] T. R. Buckley, In the city: The John Lewis partnership and planned shopping centres, *Bus. Hist.*, 2018, doi: 10.1080/00076791.2017.1332043.

[4] M. Garaus, Confusion in internet retailing: causes and consequences, *Internet Res.*, 2018, doi: 10.1108/IntR-11-2016-0356.

[5] Equilibrium, Análisis del Sector Retail: Supermercados, Tiendas por Departamento y Mejoramiento de Hogar, *Equilibrium*, 2018.

[6] T. Wensing, M. G. Sternbeck, and H. Kuhn, Optimizing case-pack sizes in the bricks-and-mortar retail trade, *OR Spectr.*, 2018, doi: 10.1007/s00291-018-0515-5.

[7] Euromonitor, Internet Retailing in Kenya, 2018.

[8] Y. Li and S. Cha, Implementation of robust face recognition system using live video feed based on CNN, *arXiv*, 2018.

[9] K. Govindan *et al.*, Industry Surveys IT Consulting & Other Services., *J. Clean. Prod.*, 2018.

[10] K. Page *et al.*, International Journal of Research in Commerce & Management Objectives of the Study Literature Review, *J. Bus. Res.*, 2018.

ISSN: 2249-877X Vol. 12, Issue 7 July Spl Issue 2022, Impact Factor: SJIF 2022= 7.911

STORE MANAGEMENT: KEY FOR SUCCESSFUL RETAIL BUSINESSES

Dr. Jayakrishna Herur*

*Associate Professor,
Masters In Business Administration (General Management),
Presidency University, Bangalore, INDIA
Email Id-jayakrishna.udupa@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

Store management plays a critical role in the success of retail businesses. This chapter provides an overview of store management, including its key components, functions, and challenges. It explores the responsibilities of store managers, such as visual merchandising, inventory management, customer service, staffing, and operational efficiency. The chapter highlights the importance of effective store management in creating a positive shopping experience, maximizing sales, and building customer loyalty. It concludes by emphasizing the need for store managers to possess strong leadership, organizational, and communication skills to navigate the complexities of store management and achieve long-term success in the retail industry.

KEYWORDS: *Customer Service, Inventory Management, Loss Prevention, Merchandising, Order Fulfillment, Personnel Management.*

INTRODUCTION

The effective administration of materials is referred to as store management. The goal of store management is to make sure that all tasks related to storekeeping are completed effectively and inexpensively by staff members.The cornerstone of material management are stores. Stores are essential to a company's operations. The primary purpose of shops in an organization is to engage workers in the creation of products or services. Without it, no business or government project, whatever of scale, can be handled effectively. The primary goal of storekeeping is to provide operational functions services in the most cost-effective way possible[1], [2].Store management, according to Afford and Beatty, is the component of material control that deals with the actual storage of items.Maynard states that Store management is to receive materials, protect them from damage and unauthorized removal while in storage, issue the materials in the right quantities, at the right time, and to the right place, and to provide these services promptly and at the least expensive cost[3], [4].Stores management is concerned with acquiring the appropriate resources in a enough number and promptly whenever necessary to maintain them secure from damage, theft, or pilferage. A component of material management, it. It requires managing real stuff that is received, kept, and distributed.

Store Types and Store Management

Businesses may be decentralized, centralized businesses with sub stores, or concentrated stores.Decentralized storage refers to separate little shops connected to several departments, while centralized storage refers to a single store for the whole business. Centralized storekeeping allows improved store organization and control, efficient storage space use, reduced staffing, cost-effective storage, and the hiring of specialists to handle storage issues. Additionally, it guarantees ongoing stock inspection.

Advantages

The advantages of centralized shops are as follows:

1. Space, labor, and storage cost efficiency.

2. Improved material and inventory oversight and management.

3. Minimizing stock capital investment.

4. Significantly fewer out-of-date products in retailers.

5. Makes it possible to hire specialists who can manage the complexities of inventory management.

6. Makes it possible to predict material needs effectively.

7. Improved retail layout and efficient inventory inspections.

It has certain disadvantages as well. Large shops are difficult to manage practically because it increases the cost of handling items, delays in distributing products to the appropriate departments, and exposes materials to fire and accident losses hazards.

Disadvantages

1. One disadvantage that centralized shops face is an increase in material handling and transportation expenses.

2. Due to the accumulation of all items in one place, there is a higher danger of fire-related damage.

3. Material deliveries to departments located far from the core shops are hampered by delays and other issues.

4. When supplies are gathered in one location, storage space issues arise, making it difficult to exert effective control on stores and materials.

5. Any internal transportation system failure may seriously impair output.

However, decentralized shops can prevent congestion in the central store by requiring less time and money to transport heavy products to outlying departments. However, it also has several limitations, including the inability to create consistency in the storage strategy for items under decentralized storekeeping, the necessity for additional workers, and the need for the appointment of experts.

Advantages

The following benefits of decentralized shops are available:

1. Lower internal transportation expenses.

2. Avoiding unjustified delays in getting supplies from centralized shops.

3. Minimizing work pauses brought on by internal transportation system issues.

Disadvantages

In addition to the aforementioned benefits, decentralized shops have the following drawbacks:

1. The most significant disadvantage of decentralized shops is the lack of expertise in launching appropriate store control and material handling activities.

2. Establishing separate stores for every department results in higher personnel expenses and the need for greater space for storage.

3. The construction of dispersed shops often results in double-up on administrative tasks, store accounting, and startup costs.

4. Managed Stores Centrally with Sub-Stores

In actuality, centralized store management with sub-storesa mix of the aforementioned two methods of store managementis often used. The imprest system serves as the foundation for this system.Under the imprest system, sub-stores are established inside each production department and a central store is used to hold all commodities in bulk. For a certain time, the sub-shops get their supplies from the main or centralized stores.After then, according to the needs of the department to which it is related, the sub-store distributes goods.The amount actually eaten is refilled from the main or centralized stocks at the conclusion of the period to bring the stock up to the predetermined level.As a result, how the imprest system of shops and petty cash work is same.

Advantages

The following benefits are linked to centrally managed shops with sub-stores:

1. Convenient access to the departments that consume the most or for which these shops are designed.

2. Manufacturing halts are uncommon since all raw materials needed right away for manufacturing are held in the sub-stores.

3. Because the storekeeper in charge of the sub-stores only performs a small number of tasks, specialized control and supervision may be implemented. Because storage sites are varied, fire and accident risks are reduced.

Disadvantages

At the same time, stores of this kind suffer from the following disadvantages:

1. The requirement for additional employees, storage space, and equipment to manage the main storeroom and sub-stores results in high establishment costs.

2. The method of arranging and keeping stores is inconsistent.

DISCUSSION

Managing The Store

An employee tasked with overseeing the daily administration or operations of the retail business is known as a store manager. He or she will perform a complex role. The shop manager is the boss of the whole crew[5], [6].His main responsibility is to meet the firm management's stated sales goal. For the shops to run efficiently, sales goals must be met as well. These goals are often specified as financial goals based on the store's turnover or profitability ratio. The duties of the shop manager expand along with the size of the business. The variety of items, as well as the complexity of the number of floor employees, changes depending on the size of the shop.

Store Manager's Duty Aand Responsibilities

One of the most crucial tasks carried out by the shop manager is personnel management. It guarantees the administration of the business's workforce, which includes clerical, sales, and retail workers as well as cleaners and cleaners.The execution of the shop layout design, product display, store restocking, maintenance of sales records, etc. are all included in the upkeep of the sales environment[7], [8].Cost minimization: It considers the administrative costs involved in maintaining a shop. Applying cost-effective policies will allow expenditures to be reduced, increasing profitability. The reduction of waste, mistakes, and accidents make this feasible. When the shop is run with a low pricing philosophy, cost minimization is crucial.Recruitment, Development, and Training The hiring of the appropriate people for the proper jobs is the major responsibility of the retail shop manager. After that, they get the necessary instruction to help them adapt to the store's and the workplace's rules. The whole industry may be made or destroyed by new competitors. As a result, they need to be employed after having their experience and minimal qualifications verified. Budgeting and forecasting: The shop manager may accurately anticipate the future of the business by forecasting potential spending and creating budgets. The head of each department is then given an explanation by the shop manager of the goals and funding options[9], [10].The marketing strategies developed in this respect are put into practice with the intention of achieving the store's strategic marketing goals.The shop manager is also tasked with motivating the workforce and reducing any opposition to any changes in working procedures that may be necessary when establishing new strategic directions.

What Defines A Suitable Retal Stores Manager?

The ideal retail shop manager will exhibit a few characteristics. A person with excellent conversational skills is one quality that makes a superb retail business manager. Since interacting with customers and staff is a big part of a retail shop manager's everyday responsibilities, it's crucial that they are able to speak politely and effectively. Finding candidates that possess this quality will aid interviewers in selecting the most suitable retail store manager. Another crucial component that all managers of retail stores should possess is previous experience. Even if it may not be the sole consideration in finding the finest applicant for the position, prior work is nonetheless a highly coveted one. Selecting a retail store manager with prior managing experience will result in less training being required and, perhaps, a more seasoned and effective manager overall. Professionalism is a quality to look for in a prospective retail shop management. A competent shop manager will not only help the regular store patrons but will also raise the spirits of the other staff members. A professional retail shop manager does not need to be stuffy, but they do need to know when to act professionally and when to be more laid back while dealing with customers and staff.

Excellent mathematics abilities are essential for a successful retail shop manager, since they may be most advantageous to the business. It is beneficial to own this specific characteristic since effective math abilities are a must for retail shop managers to possess given that they will deal with money on a regular basis. To sum up, these are only a few of the numerous tasks and commitments that retail shop managers face every day. One may be better able to determine if the job of retail store manager is a good fit for them by knowing these duties.That adage is still true today, indeed. The most crucial component of every company is the consumer. As a result,

ISSN: 2249-877X Vol. 12, Issue 7 July Spl Issue 2022, Impact Factor: SJIF 2022= 7.911

as the manager of a retail business, you must make sure that everyone on your staff is aware of this and acting accordingly.Everyone enjoys feeling unique. As a result, whenever you are with a client, pay great attention to whatever they may be saying to you. Don't allow anything distract you at that time.Despite often being praised, this is seldom put into effect. As the manager of a retail shop, make sure the sales team goes above and beyond to make the consumer feel satisfied, particularly as a way to relieve their resentment about anything. One possibility is to provide some exclusive shop gifts with their purchases.

Make fewer promises and fulfill them. You've probably heard the proverb, Don't promise what you can't deliver. Well, by exceeding expectations, you may cultivate a positive relationship with customers within and outside of the physical shop.The way you look matters. There is no getting around the reality that initial impressions of the shop, including the staffhow they are dressed and behavedo important, despite the fact that you may reject it as a trivial feature of a superficial consumerist culture. People are interested in the atmosphere of the stores they visit.Display goods in a pleasing manner. Making sure the inventory is appropriately exhibited is a crucial aspect of managing a retail shop. The things won't be sold in the quantities they should be if they are not adequately presented or viewed. Products should always seem clean and brand new. Items that have been used in stores should be included in the deal. Items that are often impulsively purchased have to be displayed near to the cashier area. Additionally, the right s should be created for the products, and the things should be put there. Place similar-natured objects together in one location.

Things should work in your favor: As the manager of a retail business, you should make sure that the stuff is arranged such that it attracts customers' attention in addition to tastefully exhibiting it. Merchandise that is hidden or stacked won't catch the customer's eye. When considering how to arrange things, attempt to picture what the display will show to the buyers. The ideal approach to show discounts is to place items at eye level or slightly below. Placards and placards are another way to attract customers' attention.Get rid of any unused items. Every year, the poorest 10 to 20 percent of the product lines should be eliminated and replaced with fresh offerings. To sell them off quickly, the product lines that aren't doing well should have their prices cut in half.Decongest retail areas. Clear other places when filling racks and other display spaces. Studies show that having convenient shopping locations increases sales more than having more racks and shelves cluttering the business.

Another significant responsibility of a retail shop manager is to order goods on time. Inventory levels should always be maintained under check and in sufficient quantities. Customers will just visit another shop if they cannot locate what they are searching for. As a result, the shop manager has to regularly monitor the inventory.Hire the proper candidates. A retail manager's success is mainly based on the kind of candidates they assist in bringing on board. The employed employees must be able to contribute in a tangible and significant way to the success of the shop. The shop manager must capture the interest and recognition of the senior management in order to advance in the business. When they accomplish their goals, the right individuals will assist in presenting their 19 abilities. The shop manager must be able to maintain the motivation of the rest of the staff in order to attain the greatest performance possible.

A retail shop manager's road to success includes more than simply choosing the appropriate personnel and keeping them inspired. Training the personnel so they know what is expected of them is a part of a retail shop manager's job. This will guarantee that everyone contributing to the store's success is moving in the same direction.Including time-management techniques. A retail shop manager must manage their time and the shifting priorities they face each day after selecting the ideal employees, adequately preparing them for their jobs, and setting them up for success.Therefore, managing a retail business requires long-term planning in order to properly manage each hour of each day throughout the week. The ability to make long-term plans will be valued by senior management, who seeks for individuals with the capacity to look ahead and make specific strategies in order to grow the organization. A store manager who succeeds in this will advance within the company.

Store Management Elements

The following are the three essential elements of effective shop management:

Supporting and Encouraging Staff

The National Retail Federation has published studies showing that the average turnover rate in the retail sector is more than 60%. Store managers have a crucial role in encouraging and assisting employees to increase staff retention. Incentives or communication with retail staff members, for instance, may help to foster a happy workplace.Employing these hiring procedures well would help managers further minimize staff turnover:

Hiring and Recruiting

Hiring trustworthy applicants whose skill sets match the job description and who will fit in well with the company's culture is one strategy to reduce employee turnover.Managers should ask applicants questions that reveal how they handle pressure during the interview process and state clearly what is expected of them in the position. Onboarding To ensure that their new hire's transition into the role is smooth, managers should provide complete training, which should include instruction on how to utilize the point-of-sale system and advice on boosting sales. Managers should create performance benchmarks and targets for new recruits to fulfill in order to track the success of the onboarding process.

Managing

Managers should continue to communicate with new hires even after they have completed onboarding to ensure they are fulfilling their objectives and moving forward. Additionally, management teams must pay attention to their retail employees, support fresh concepts, and deal with any potential problems. This is critical because store managers must maintain staff motivation to encourage hard work and productivity.

Active Inventory Management

Inventory must be maintained at ideal levels at all times for a retail firm to prosper and run efficiently. Businesses may reduce the possibility of a profit shortfall by effectively regulating stock levels.For instance, stock outs might result in a loss of prospective sales and client loyalty when customers turn to other retailers to get the items they need. On the other hand, when a business has too much inventory, the carrying costs go higher since there is more room needed for storage of unsold goods. Store management is particularly concerned about inventory shrinkage, which occurs when shops have less things in their real inventory than what was reported. Shrinkage is often brought on by theft, product damage, or counting mistakes.

Store management should. Conduct Physical Inventory Counts to keep inventory under control and reduce stock-related threats to earnings.Retail managers should use cycle counts on a regular basis to monitor inventory. A tiny amount of the inventory is tallied on a particular day as part of the inventory auditing approach known as cycle counting.Cycle counts let managers keep an eye on their supply and spot hot goods that may need to be refilled. Additionally, because managers would be concentrating on a specific portion of inventory, they could complete quickly and spend more time assisting consumers in their shop.

Avoid Theft

Theft may happen both internally by staff and outside by customers. Businesses may notice any shrinkage and get better insight into their daily inventory by putting loss prevention strategies into place.Work with personnel To manage inventory, store managers should assign duties and collaborate with personnel. Businesses will get further assistance in ensuring that stock is properly kept if they are given training on the subject and are made aware of how important inventory is.

Making Use of Management Tools

The most recent digital tools and software may expedite store operations. Retailers, for instance, may use cutting-edge cloud-based point-of-sale systems with real-time reporting. Additionally, these solutions may be coupled with other programs, such forecasting and inventory management ones. Executive teams will be able to develop data reports, manage their inventories, and monitor their financial performance as a result, which is significant.These technologies may be used by management to increase efficiency, make data-driven choices, and boost sales.Store management entails a wide range of duties, and with proper execution, retail operations may be successful and customer satisfaction will be raised.

CONCLUSION

In summary, Successful retail enterprises depend on effective shop management. A great shopping experience is guaranteed, sales are maximized, and consumer loyalty is increased with effective business management. To handle the challenges of retail management, shop managers need to be effective leaders with excellent organizational, communication, and leadership abilities. Store managers may boost store performance and find long-term success in the retail sector by putting a priority on operational efficiency, customer service, inventory management, and personnel. Store managers deal with a variety of difficulties in a sector that is continually changing. These include the necessity to adjust to technology improvements, fierce rivalry, and changing customer tastes. Store managers must embrace innovation, remain current on industry trends, and execute tactics to stay ahead in the cutthroat retail environment.

REFERENCES:

[1] S. N. Roslan, I. R. A. Hamid, and P. Shamala, E-store management using bell-lapadula access control security model, *Int. J. Informatics Vis.*, 2018, doi: 10.30630/joiv.2.3-2.140.

[2] T. R. Yudantoro, B. Suyanto, and A. U. Chasanah, Sistem Informasi Manajemen Toko Berbasis Web dengan Menggunakan Barcode Scanner untuk Entri Data, *J. Tek. Elektro Terap.*, 2018.

[3] G. D. Jyothi and K. Navya, Design and implementation of a store management system, in *Proceedings of the International Conference on Intelligent Sustainable Systems, ICISS 2017*,

2018. doi: 10.1109/ISS1.2017.8389365.

[4] S. Shahpasand and O. Rahimzadeh, Investigating the role of Internet of Things in knowledge management systems (Case Study: Offering a resource description model based on ontological study of smart store management (Smart Shopping Cart), *Int. J. Eng. Technol.*, 2018, doi: 10.14419/ijet.v7i3.5.15199.

[5] S. Mou, D. J. Robb, and N. DeHoratius, Retail store operations: Literature review and research directions, *European Journal of Operational Research*. 2018. doi: 10.1016/j.ejor.2017.07.003.

[6] S. Kanyakam, W. Pimpa, and K. Kamlai, Inventory management in medical stores of secondary care unit service level hospitals in northeast of Thailand, *Mahasarakham Int. J. Eng. Technol.*, 2018.

[7] C. S. Lee, Y. K. Kim, and S. H. Kim, A study on the support policy for digital transformation of small businesses, *J. Distrib. Sci.*, 2018, doi: 10.15722/jds.16.2.201802.89.

[8] M. Kaur, Customer Relationship Management in Online Grocery Stores, *J. Bus. Financ. Aff.*, 2018, doi: 10.4172/2167-0234.1000339.

[9] Store Management, in *Fashion Retailing*, 2018. doi: 10.5040/9781474218399.ch-004.

[10] H. B. Bhandari, Factors Affecting the Efficiency of Inventory Management of Janapriya Multiple Campus, Pokhara, *Janapriya J. Interdiscip. Stud.*, 2018, doi: 10.3126/jjis.v6i0.19310.

ISSN: 2249-877X Vol. 12, Issue 7 July Spl Issue 2022, Impact Factor: SJIF 2022= 7.911

OPERATIONAL SYSTEMS AND PROCEDURES IN RETAIL STORES

Dr. Lakshmi Prasanna Pagadala*

*Associate Professor,
Masters In Business Administration (General Management),
Presidency University, Bangalore, INDIA
Email Id-lakshmi.prasanna@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

Store systems and procedures are integral to the efficient operation of retail stores. This chapter provides an overview of store systems and procedures, highlighting their importance in ensuring smooth day-to-day operations, enhancing customer experience, and maximizing productivity. It explores key elements of store systems and procedures, including point-of-sale systems, inventory management, cash handling, security measures, and customer service protocols. The chapter discusses the benefits of well-defined systems and procedures, such as improved accuracy, streamlined processes, reduced shrinkage, and enhanced customer satisfaction. It concludes by emphasizing the need for retailers to establish and regularly review store systems and procedures to maintain operational excellence and drive business success.

KEYWORDS: *Inventory Control, Loss Prevention, Order Processing, Point Of Sale (POS), Product Returns, Purchase Order Management, Sales Tracking.*

INTRODUCTION

Four main categoriesidentification system, receipt system, storage system, and issue systemcan be used to study the processes and practices of stores. The key input-output documents for each state, as well as the overarching system for the store to operate, are in I. At every level, a significant quantity of data is needed for verifying, regulating, and feedback reasons. Both the physical system and the recording or information system have been mentioned in relation to the storage systems[1], [2].The management of the shop is responsible for the planning and oversight of the systems used to carry out daily operations.

A normal retailer handles a lot of different commodities. In order to allow clear internal communication, a shop manager's first duty is to design an unambiguous and effective identification system[3], [4].Each item's physical description is often too wordy and vague to be used as a guide for identification in daily operations. Additionally, it cannot be run on mechanical or electronic computer equipment, whose usage in automating the store's clerical activities is growing daily. The part numbers provided by the supplier may be used to identify the components in one way. However, since each supplier has a unique coding scheme, using these numbers to identify various components would be difficult. It is thus difficult to overstate the importance of creating a suitable identification system to coordinate the operations of the departments of buying, inventory control, and stores with potential integration with the operations of design engineering, manufacturing, and cost accounting. Any of the following methods may be used to employ part codification:

Random Approach Symbolic Strategy The

There are two receipt systems since the shops department gets the goods from both external vendors and internal divisions. Prior to the actual physical receiving of the items in the shops, the system of receipt begins. It begins with the buying department placing a purchase order, a duplicate of which is forwarded to retailers. This is kept in chronological order so that you can always get a sense of the number of receipts and use it to organize your receipts, unloading, and other related tasks. Additionally, while delivering the items, the supply often offers a word of advise to the businesses. This includes facts about the date of shipment, the carrier, the consignment's description, and its value. The transport company also creates a consignment note document, which is then submitted to the relevant retailers. These chapter s aid the store manager in planning and organizing for quick material clearance to save expensive demurrages. The receiving department unpacks the items before utilizing weighbridges, measuring tools, tapes, etc. to examine the number and quality of the items and compare the results to earlier documentation. Each package has a packing sheet that lists the contents and often includes the purchase order number[5], [6].

Physical Systems for Storage System A. The right shortfall system's design is crucial for quick distribution to the consuming department as well as for simple location, accurate identification, and proper issue. Closed stores system, open stores system, and random access stores system are the regularly used systems for physically regulating store materials. Depending on the kind of industrial activity and the material use, a single business may employ a mix of these methods.All items are physically stored in a closed or controlled area in such a system, which is often maintained under physical control by locking. a) Closed Stores System. The retail area is only accessible to staff members. Material entry and departure from the region are only permitted with the presence of an enabling document. Such a storage solution ensures the highest level of physical security and stringent accounting control of inventory items[7], [8].

Open Stores Arrangement: In this arrangement, there is no distinct store room. The substance is kept as physically near to the site of usage as is practical. Such a system is applicable to highly repetitious, large production systems with predictable, ongoing demand, such as car assembly plants. Each work station has storage facilities set up according to the need and space available. There is no requirement for a permission document since the storage facilities are accessible to employees directly. The tasks are completed faster and the retrieval time is shorter using the open kind of shortage system. Material is not prone to a high rate of degradation or obsolescence since it is utilized relatively fast. The security of the materials is not given much priority in this approach. Materials utilized in open systems shouldn't be susceptible to theft or easy harm. In this system, stores are responsible for delivering the materials to the production areas and working with the production managers to come up with workable physical storage solutions. The production supervisors are also in charge of the supplies kept in the production zones. Because the open system lays less emphasis on accounting management, there is also a significant reduction in chapter work. There are no ongoing inventory records maintained. By calculating the difference between the quantity of things at the beginning and end of the period, the actual consumption can be calculated.

Random Access Stores System: This is a common kind of closed stores system in which there is no permanent position for any item. Instead, all materials are kept throughout the storeroom in a random order. However, storage equipment of similar sorts and sizes is kept together. When an item enters a shop, it is stored in the first storage spot for that specific group that becomes available, and when it departs, the position is no longer accessible for any other item of the same group. A chapter -work control system using punch card data processing technology is often used. A card with the business address is perforated upon admission of any specific products. The computerized system that processes the requests compares them to records of stored materials that include the location of the shop. The system's ability to use space more effectively than a fixed location system is one of its biggest benefits. Additionally, it offers more versatility by allowing for various materials and inventory combinations with certain storage facilities. This kind of storage method also has certain drawbacks. It is practical for large-scale operations but requires an expensive control system that makes use of electronic data processing hardware. The maintenance of the record card is crucial since without it, the object is practically gone for all time. Additionally, without this, the physical stock verification is exceedingly laborious and time-consuming[9], [10].

The B Store Records System To offer accurate information on the physical inventory and accounting of the transaction, it is crucial that retailers develop an effective recording system. When materials and other commodities are received, issued, or transferred, two records are typically kept: on bin cards and in the store ledger bin cards. The quantity of each sort of material received, issued, and on hand each day is recorded separately for each kind of material on the bin card. The III is a standard Bin Card. The Bin Cards are regularly kept in duplicate by the Storekeeper, who also keeps them current. Each bin holding the stuff on the shelf has a card attached to it, and the record is kept with the storekeeper for reference. Some businesses use the KARDEX System, which creates and updates a Kardex. Bin cards are also employed in the material accounting division as a check on the stock ledger accounts.

Stores Ledger: It is similar to a bin card, with the exception that money values are recorded here. A separate material accounting department may look after the shop ledger. The purchase order, receiving report, and material requisitions, respectively, are used to create the entries for the items bought, received, and issued.The stores system's last phase is this. difficulties might be of two types: difficulties with outside supplies for processing or issues with departments that use outside goods. There are several prerequisites that apply to both situations. Production programs govern the control of problems. Work orders are created based on the program and the bill of materials, and they include the quantities of each item to be provided and the matching produced component. Any additional material requirements over the amount specified in the work order signify significant waste and scrapping. Typically, junior store employees are not permitted to issue more than the number of work orders, bringing an inherent control. The foreman or concerned manager typically prepares two copies of the work order or Material Requisition Form, which are sent by the storekeeper to the material accounting division for pricing and inclusion in the store ledger. One duplicate is kept there, while the other is sent back to the department where it was created, where it serves as the foundation for a charge to the relevant production order: There are occasions when ad hoc material requests are made. Consolidated statements of such things must be made on a regular basis. Controls must be more formal and sufficient to handle payments and claims when difficulties are made with outside sources.

DISCUSSION

Store Accounting and Verification System

Systems for Store Accounting From the perspective of assessing the cost of the goods for pricing choices, stores accounting is crucial. Material costing must be completed for both the materials used in production and an estimate of the worth of materials kept in stock. Material cost, freight costs, insurance, duties, taxes, packing costs, etc., should all be taken into account when estimating the cost of receiving items. In a purchase order, the prices may be provided in a variety of ways, such as net prices, prices with discount conditions, free on board, cost, insurance, freight, etc. When calculating the cost of the arriving commodities, all these elements should be properly taken into consideration. The issue to production and the stocks retained at the conclusion of the accounting period need further critical accounting. Let's talk about some of the crucial and often utilized systems for this:

FIFO System: The First in First Out (FIFO) system is predicated on the idea that the oldest stock gets used up first. As a result, the rate associated with it will be applied at the time of issuance. The price agreements don't include profit or loss. The amount of money spent for that quantity of stock at current price levels represents the worth of the stocks that are now in possession. The FIFO System gets cumbersome when price levels fluctuate excessively. This system's inability to satisfactorily address costing-returns from retailers is another drawback.The 'Last in First Out' (LIFO) method is founded on the idea that the most recent receipts be given first. This technique charges the most recent pricing, which results in reduced reported earnings during price increases and provides tax savings. This approach has a tendency to shield unrealized profits or losses in inventories in the event of significant price swings. Its restrictions are virtually identical to those of the FIFO System.

The average cost of a shipment to retailers is charged on the premise that problems to the manufacturing department are made evenly from various shipments in stock. The costs are stabilized by it. The average should be computed by dividing the total price by the quantity of products, and it should be revised after each new transaction.The market value system, commonly referred to as replacement rate costing, charges the materials provided at the going prices on the market. This approach overestimates the stock on hand in a price fall scenario while underestimating the stock on hand in a price rise scenario. To make it realistic, this might ultimately result in significant sums being written off. The approach is further complicated by the constant monitoring of market prices for all materials.

Standard Cost Method: In this method, a thorough examination of market pricing and trend data is conducted to establish a standard rate for a certain time frame, say, the next six months. Regardless of the actual rate, this standard rate is applied to all items supplied during this time. The standard rate is examined and revised after the term. Due to the fact that accounting does not take rate fluctuations into account, this approach represents the effective use of resources. Additionally, because the fresh rates do not need to be collected every time, it increases clerical efficiency. However, this also results in underestimating or overestimating the amount of stock on hand in the event of increasing and dropping prices, similar to the Market Value Approach.

Closing Stock Costing Method: The usual rule is to utilize the lower of the stock's cost or the market price for this purpose. Price units, obsolescence, and degradation are the key factors that influence closing stock costs. Rarely, the stock may increase in value over time. It is important to establish appropriate equations to take these elements into consideration while keeping historical data in mind.

Systems for Verifying Stocks

Despite meticulous storekeeping, there will always be some inconsistencies between the real and book balances of inventories. The following objectives motivate the stock verification process:

1. To verify the quality and usefulness of the store records and documents, to identify areas that need tighter document management,

2. To support the stocks on the balance sheet.

3. To reduce theft and dishonest business activities.

4. To handle these inconsistencies, most businesses maintain a inventory short and over account, which is ultimately closed into the manufacturing overheads account. The following are a few physical inventory systems:

Annual or Periodic Physical Verification: Under this technique, the complete inventory is physically checked at the conclusion of a time frame, often the accounting period. I.e., often at the conclusion of the fiscal year. For a few days, stocks are not trading. In order to avoid having to stop production, measures like overhauling and repairing machinery and equipment are taken. Each item is physically checked by a specific team of store inspectors and stores verifying officers, often from the material audit, who then compare the entries on the bin card and shops ledger. This causes a list of extra or inadequate items to be created. Items that are damaged or outdated are located and noted. It is necessary to create a thorough plan and timeline to finish the store- and item-level verifications. Then, a request for top management's approval might be made to write off shortcomings or value excess. There can be no doubt that every item has been verified since everything is done at once.

Continuous Stock Taking and Perpetual Inventory System: The final inventory system may take a long time in cases when huge companies handle a lot of different goods, and it may not be viable to shut down the whole factory. For big factories, the perpetual inventory system is a better approach. This strategy involves continual stock checking throughout the whole year. Different businesses use various techniques for ongoing verification. Some businesses split their whole inventory into 52 equal halves. Every week, each component is validated. A number of goods are tallied daily or often, and the results are compared to the bin cards and the shops ledger, in certain businesses. Store balances are also recorded after every transaction and issuance. If any discrepancies are discovered due to inaccurate entries, breakage pilferage, over-issuing, putting products in the wrong bins, etc., they are looked into and fixed as necessary. The following are some of this system's key benefits:

i. The factory does not need to be shut down for stock checking or stock taking.

ii. The procedure is more accurate since it is less expensive, less taxing, and less time-consuming.

iii. Inconsistencies and flaws in shops are easily found and do not persist throughout the course of the year. This stops losses and damages.

iv. Slow-moving stocks may be identified, and timely corrective action can be taken.

v. The inventory items are maintained within acceptable ranges.

Low Point Inventory System: Some businesses do physical inventories, which involves regularly checking the stock level in shops when it falls below a certain threshold.

Managing The Operations of Retail Stores

Retailers need knowledge of everyday operations at the store level due to the hundreds of jobs they must do every day. Unfortunately, a lot of shops still depend on verbal and chapter -based communication, which may lead to unfinished work, difficult management, and higher prices. Microsoft Office 2007-based retail operations management systems may provide corporate managers the resources they need to work with their shops and concentrate on high-value activities, giving improved visibility into operations. Situation Retailers struggle with corporate control and compliance standards in the routine shop operations. Many of the systems in use today rely significantly on store and department managers to execute tactical decisions, and provide minimal input to corporate management. Because of this inefficiency, operational expenses may rise as a consequence of overworked management and employees, poor customer satisfaction, and confusion at the retail level. Even high-profile class-action lawsuits may result from it.

A retail operations management system offers a store-level collaboration platform that enables real-time job management at the associate level using point-of-sale terminals and/or kiosks. It also enables real-time work assignment and tracking at the shop level. The following issues are often encountered by retail operations management teams: inadequate visibility of and understanding of operational, merchandising, and marketing activities a lack of responsibility and communication between corporate headquarters and retail outlets incomplete job completion and insufficient use of personnel resources Store floor visibility issues resolved by departmental supervisors The 2007 Microsoft Office system can be used to create retail operations management solutions that increase operational effectiveness and enable collaboration between corporate offices, retail stores, and associates. This improves governance and allows for a better focus on high-value tasks as well as increased business insight. A solution built on the Microsoft Office 2007 platform may assist in providing:

Effective Channels for Communication

Managers may get alerts and messages on their mobile devices, which improves cooperation between corporate offices, district sites, and retail shops. Key information and tasks are transmitted electronically.

Benefits

Companies may get the following advantages by using a retail operations management solution based on the 2007 Microsoft Office system: simplified and recognizable user interfaces, effective work management at the associate level, and lower learning curve and training expenses. dashboards based on responsibilities that are simple to customize. combining data for efficient reporting in business. The shops are essential to the operation of the business. The primary purpose of a shop on a construction site is to provide an uninterrupted supply of goods to support keeping the project on time. Storage systems may be generically seen from three different systems perspectives, namely receipt management, problem control, and storage documentation. A well-designed storage system takes into account future growth potential and demand in addition to matching current needs with available resources. Therefore, it is crucial that the system be adaptable enough to evolve along with the environment and expectations.

The foundation of every materials management system is the storage system. The effective and seamless running of any plant depends greatly on the planning and design of the storage system. The design of the storage system for both physical and information processing should be given careful attention. The relationships between the storage system and other sub-systems must be well understood and interpreted. In order to give the correct sort of service at the right time with proper preservation of the products and little capital blockage, efforts should be made to include the most recent advancements in the field of shops management.

CONCLUSION

In summary, the efficient and successful functioning of retail establishments depends on the systems and processes in place. They aid in streamlining procedures, precise accounting, increased security, and first-rate client service. Retailers may maintain operational excellence, promote customer pleasure, and realize long-term economic success by having well defined processes and procedures and periodically evaluating them. Retailers should frequently assess and adjust shop processes and procedures to maintain continuous effectiveness. New possibilities and difficulties arise as technology develops, forcing adjustments to current procedures. Regular evaluations help merchants see opportunities for growth, increase operational effectiveness, and maintain an edge in the cutthroat retail environment.

REFERENCES:

[1] Y. Xu, D. Cao, H. Lin, and C. Shao, An alternative simulation approach for the ONERA aerodynamic model and its application in the nonlinear aeroelastic analysis of slender wings with pylon-store system, *Int. J. Non. Linear. Mech.*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.ijnonlinmec.2018.07.003.

[2] A. T., F. R., and O. T., Design and Construction Objects Store System using Line Follower Robot, *Int. J. Comput. Appl.*, 2018, doi: 10.5120/ijca2018917773.

[3] G. Liu, L. Wang, J. K. Liu, Y. M. Chen, and Z. R. Lu, Identification of an airfoil-store system with cubic nonlinearity via enhanced response sensitivity approach, *AIAA J.*, 2018, doi: 10.2514/1.J057195.

[4] B. Walek and P. Spackova, Content-Based Recommender System for Online Stores Using Expert System, in *Proceedings - 2018 1st IEEE International Conference on Artificial Intelligence and Knowledge Engineering, AIKE 2018*, 2018. doi: 10.1109/AIKE.2018.00036.

[5] C. S. Fatoni, E. Utami, and F. W. Wibowo, Online Store Product Recommendation System Uses Apriori Method, in *Journal of Physics: Conference Series*, 2018. doi: 10.1088/1742-6596/1140/1/012034.

[6] F. R. Ali and A. T. Rashid, Design and implementation of static and dynamic objects store systems using line follower robots, in *International Conference on Advances in Sustainable Engineering and Applications, ICASEA 2018 - Proceedings*, 2018. doi: 10.1109/ICASEA.2018.8370952.

[7] A. Rashid, F. R. Ali, and O. T. Rashid, Software implementation of a static store system using the digital differential analyzer algorithm, in *International Iraqi Conference on Engineering Technology and its Applications, IICETA 2018*, 2018. doi: 10.1109/IICETA.2018.8458087.

[8] S. N. Roslan, I. R. A. Hamid, and P. Shamala, E-store management using bell-lapadula access control security model, *Int. J. Informatics Vis.*, 2018, doi: 10.30630/joiv.2.3-2.140.

[9] S. S. Morse, M. K. Murugiah, Y. C. Soh, T. W. Wong, and L. C. Ming, Mobile Health Applications for Pediatric Care: Review and Comparison, *Ther. Innov. Regul. Sci.*, 2018, doi: 10.1177/2168479017725557.

[10] I. Supandi, F. Yusuf, and F. F, Implementasi Costumer Relationship Management (CRM) Pada Sistem Informasi Penjualan Ban Di Toko Lingga Ban Berbasis Web, *NUANSA Inform.*, 2018, doi: 10.25134/nuansa.v12i1.1345.

ISSN: 2249-877X Vol. 12, Issue 7 July Spl Issue 2022, Impact Factor: SJIF 2022= 7.911

SECURITY ISSUES IN RETAILING: OPERATIONS, STRATEGIE AND SURVEILLANCE SYSTEM

Dr. Akhila Udupa*

*Associate Professor,
Masters In Business Administration (General Management),
Presidency University, Bangalore, INDIA
Email Id-akhila.udupa@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

Security issues in retailing pose significant challenges for retailers and can have severe consequences on their operations, profitability, and reputation. This chapter provides an overview of the security issues faced by retail businesses, including theft, fraud, vandalism, and cybersecurity threats. It explores the impact of these security issues on retailers and highlights the importance of implementing robust security measures to mitigate risks. The chapter discusses various security strategies, such as surveillance systems, access controls, employee training, data encryption, and fraud detection systems. It concludes by emphasizing the need for proactive security measures and continuous monitoring to protect retail businesses from security threats and ensure a safe shopping environment for customers.

KEYWORDS: *Asset Protection, Burglary, Cybersecurity, Employee Theft, Fraud Prevention, Loss Prevention.*

INTRODUCTION

Information technology, or IT, is the term used to describe the creation, upkeep, and usage of computer systems, networks, and software. They may also be used for data processing and delivery. Data refers to facts, figures, statistics, and other information that has been compiled for use, storage, or analysis[1], [2].When used alone, the term technology describes the practical application of scientific knowledge. Information technology is defined as anything related to computing technology, according to Information Technology Trends in 2019. For instance, the IT category includes the Internet. Likewise, networking, software, and computer hardware[3], [4].Software refers to all of a computer's programs, codes, and instructions. Software is necessary for computers to function. In this sense, the term hardware refers to the actual parts of a computer system. Hardware includes things like the motherboard, mouse, and screen. IT include setting up, maintaining, and organizing computer systems. Additionally, developing and running networks and databases are part of it. the area of technology concerned with the practical applications of computer and communications systems, particularly in business and industry.

Information technology covers all computer-related activities carried out by enterprises. Building communication networks for a business, protecting data and information, developing and managing databases, assisting staff members with computer or mobile device issues, or performing a variety of other tasks to guarantee the effectiveness and security of business information systems are all examples of information technology.The term information technology first used in a 1958 Harvard Business Review article. Several categories of information technology were identified by writers Harold J. Leavitt and Thomas L. Whisler:

i. Methods for quickly processing information

ii. Using mathematical and statistical models to inform decisions

iii. The computer program simulation of higher-order thinking.

Although there are many unanswered questions about this technology, it is certain that it will enter the managerial scene quickly and have a significant influence on managerial organization.Information Technology in Retailing Contents Need for Information Technology In RetailToday's retail firms are expected to operate quickly, nimbly, and effectively. Retailers should spend money on automated statistical forecasting systems, point of sale systems, central databases, and computerized inventory management systems in order to do this[5], [6]. These technologies do more than just lower your overhead and make planning better. They have developed into crucial instruments that might provide you a competitive advantage so you can prosper and expand in the market. So, in order to have a better handle on the company and significantly increase corporate efficiency, one has to have a suitable IT setup. The following points will help you understand why retailing needs IT:-

1. It Lowers the Cost of Maintaining Inventories

A fundamental tool for retail management nowadays is an inventory control system. It enables you to keep track of the goods you currently own, have on order, and have received and sold. Once configured, these systems notify you automatically when items sell or travel from one area to another, such as from a warehouse to a shop. They also provide a range of real-time data analysis tools for managing your firm.Once your shop is live, you get access to all of its performance data. By cost, price, margin, first- or last-sold date, date received, or UPC codes, you may choose and browse goods. You may quickly build new categories with hundreds of size, color, and style subcategories[7], [8].

2. To Increase Client Pleasure

Customers anticipate that you will be able to inform them whether a product is in stock or on order. They do not like to be kept waiting while you browse the storage or contact the warehouse.You can quickly respond to consumer inquiries by using an electronic inventory system. If your business has many locations, you may also verify the goods each shop has on hand.

3. To Automate Inventory Management

Utilizing each store's sales data to determine the ideal stock levels for each item, electronic inventory management may avoid over- and under-ordering. The system asks for your preferred number of days of supply, which you can change depending on the season, for example, and then uses historical sales trends to calculate when you need to place another order[9], [10].

\ In order to maximize your return, your system may also run open to buy calculations that determine how much to spend on certain shop categories. The method accounts for seasonal fluctuations and previous sales cycles. If sales increase or decrease, you may query the system to find out what should happen to the order. This data revealshow much you should spend on inventory month to month. how much inventory you need to order to keep up with anticipated sales without going overboard and tying up excess capital. How merchandise should keep flowing into the store throughout the season. which items are hot and which are not, and their respective manufacturers; and 5. what are your best-selling stores and who are your best individual sales staff.

To Aid In Inventory Management

About 4% of retail inventory might be lost due to internal theft and pricing mistakes. Manual counts cannot compare to the speed and precision of a por terminal.It is simpler to notice price mistakes and missing products right away thanks to the technology, which indicates inconsistencies with documented inventory levels and validates pricing.

To Monitor Your Margins

Your inventory management system may monitor your margins depending on the prices you submit, recommend pricing and markdowns within the boundaries you choose, and more. Additionally, you'll be sure to stay informed about gross margins.You never lose sight of your margins, not even with exceptional price offers. For example, you may set different prices for favoured clients like staff members or big purchases and for various shops across various geographic zones. Additionally, markdowns for seasonal or other discounts may be pre-set. The system still monitors gross margin, taking into account the impact of discounts and preferred pricing.

To Make Your Forecasts Better

Demand forecasting produced by automated statistical forecasting methods is far more calculated and precise. Future orders, predictions, and historical sales data are all stored on the same system. On the basis of all of this data, predictions may be formed that are more precise.Every line manager may access forecasting systems via their PC, allowing chain-wide input through interactive Web-based apps. Then, forecasts may be further modified while taking everything into consideration. Scenario planning and quick forecasts are made possible by automation.

Establish A Just-In-Time Supply Chain Connection.

In order to more closely align purchases with real consumer demand, forecasting tools operate in conjunction with a central database, inventory management, and sales systems. As a consequence, there is a chance to decrease inventory and establish a just-in-time supply chain connection with suppliers.

DISCUSSION

Methods/ Techniques of Information Technology Used By Retailers

One has to employ certain tools and business approaches in order to put up a full IT system in the retail industry. The following are some of the techniques/instruments:

1. Computers

Therefore, in the retail industry, when computers are employed, they are often put to use for clerical tasks like paying salaries, tracking the actual movement of items into shops, warehouses, and in transit, keeping track of the status of purchase orders, handling accounts, etc. The department store's dual strengths of offering a broad selection of goods and providing excellent customer service force it to respond rapidly to a continuously shifting and increasingly affluent client base. Additionally, the consumer seeks for services like delivery, after sales, and credit. Initially, department shops solely utilized computers for payroll and purchasing ledger. The goal right now is to organize the trading process around a single integrated computer system. Computers are having the most influence on the department store industry in the area of providing executives with fast and reliable information so they can make choices.

2. Wireless Innovation

The changing expectations and buying habits of consumers provide retailers with significant difficulties as well as possibilities. Smart retailers are using technology to provide a more individualized, practical, and immersive experience that effortlessly transitions between the online and physical worlds in order to meet the difficulties of today and stay relevant in the digital age. One straightforward example is walkie-talkie, which is utilized by many merchants to improve shop management.

3. Biological System

One of the most active industries, the retail sector employs a sizable workforce. Retail establishments need staff to be dispersed across a vast region, from customer service agents to order fulfillment executives. This rule presents difficulties with maintaining staff attendance and various other compliance concerns. The majority of retail chains have a wide geographic distribution of stores with variable employee counts. While the conventional attendance method, which uses card punching machines, does provide a solution, it is ineffective at stopping issues like buddy punching.The retail industry is adopting contemporary biometric attendance solutions to address these issues. Any retail establishment may profit from these attendance systems since they enable more rapid, secure, and effective company operations. If you haven't yet implemented a biometric attendance system for retail, you probably have some concerns and qualms regarding its efficacy.

4. Technology for Bar Codes

Products are marked with barcodes for simple identification. Among many other purposes, they are used on invoices to help with accounting, in warehouses to manage inventory, and in retail outlets as part of the purchasing process. Barcodes work on the principle that they may store data on a particular product or even a batch of related items. Therefore, if you, for instance, have a box of shoes, the box itself will have a different barcode than the ones on the various pairs of shoes.The two distinct objects exchange wholly separate bits of information, which is the cause of this. The barcode for the shoes will include details on the nation in which it was issued, the company that made it, and the item itself. To enable the distribution line to immediately identify the shoes, the data for the box, on the other hand, will probably only include the location where the shoes were packed, their destination, and a tracking number. The Universal Product Code (UPC) barcode and the Code 128 barcode are the two types of barcodes most often seen on retail merchandise. Although they are quite similar, the two have very distinct purposes.

5. System For Managing Databases

Essentially, a database management system is just a computerized data-keeping system. Users of the system are provided with the ability to carry out a variety of actions on such a system for either managing the database structure itself or manipulating the data in the database. A database is a collection of connected data that facilitates effective data retrieval, insertion, and deletion. The data is organized in the database in the form of views, schemas, reports, and other structures. For instance, a university database collects information on students, teachers, administrative staff, etc., making it easier to input, retrieve, and delete data from it.

6. System of Electronic Security

Any electronic device that utilizes both a mains power source and a backup power source, such as a battery, that can carry out security activities like surveillance, access control, alarms, or incursion control to a facility or area is referred to as having electronic security. Some examples of electronic security systems include the following. Closed-circuit television uses video cameras to send a signal to a specified location and display it on a small number of displays. The transmission is not publicly broadcasted, unlike broadcast television, albeit point-to-point, point-to-multipoint, or mesh wired or wireless networks may be used. Almost all video cameras fall under this criteria, however the phrase is most often used to describe those that are utilized for surveillance in public places like banks, shops, and other places where security is required.By interacting with locking mechanisms, automated access control systems control access to certain places. Doors that need pins or biometric data to open would be examples of such a system. The system won't let admission until the credentials of the potential guest are validated.

These systems are not only able to grant or refuse access, but they may also preserve a record of all efforts to reach the restricted area, and they may even notify the appropriate authorities of unlawful entrance attempts. In order to restrict who may go where, it offers detection and audit. They may be employed with demarcation barriers, such as half height gates, to offer the only detection, or they can be paired with guaranteed physical obstacles to give delay into a secure place.An intrusion detection system is a hardware or software program that keeps an eye out for malicious behavior or rules being broken on a network or in a system. These systems use sensors to look for intrusions into the guarded area; if any are found, an alert of some kind is sent off. The sensor and Premise Control Unit, which monitors the state of the alarm system and communicates the data to a distant monitoring station, make up this system. The system may be activated or deactivated by authorized workers via the PCU as well. It sounds like you? Because the keypad serves as the PCU in this sort of system, home security systems, it could.

7. Electronic Article Monitoring

Shoplifting may be stopped using a certain kind of device called electronic item surveillance. The EAS system has been in use if you've ever been in a business and heard an alert when a customer left. As customers leave the shop, the technology is intended to find unpaid products in their pockets or bags. The EAS antennae and EAS tags or labels are its usual two parts.EAS antennae, sometimes known as pedestals, are often put in place at shop entrances. On the other hand, EAS tags and labels are affixed on the goods that need to be secured. EAS antennas typically operate within a six- to eight-foot radius and transmit and receive signals at a certain frequency. The shop alarm is triggered when an EAS tag or label travels between the antennae. Store cashiers deactivate or erase EAS tags and labels at the point of sale to avoid triggering unwanted alarms.

Information Technology Benefits

IT has several benefits for the retail industry. The following are a few of the benefits. It Improves Production Facilities. Cheap goods and quick fashion are hip. The costs make it possible for customers to get anything they want, whenever they want. They always manage to appear stylish, and the quality is acceptable for the cost. The working conditions in factories, however, are causing customers growing concern. Manufacturers may engage in ongoing labor standard improvement thanks to technology that provides real-time information about the circumstances in work facilities. Consumers care about this, but doing the right thing is equally important.It's not as simple as publishing a post and hoping for a flood of clients to descend upon your shop. Careful preparation is necessary for social media marketing. You must distribute top-notch content that distinguishes your company from the competitors. But you may easily take care of that aspect now that the greatest essay writing service on the internet is available. You may promote your company on social media by posting discount coupons, details about noteworthy events, and stunning photos.

Many customers would rather get a digital receipt than a printed one. They support whatever environmentally beneficial decision you make because they care about the environment. You'll save money and have far better file organization if your company goes chapter less.Investment is necessary for smart sensors, LED lighting, and thermostats. However, they will also enable you to make monthly savings of several hundred dollars. According to a McKinsey & Company analysis, utilities account for around 10% of the overall operating expenses for retail establishments. You may cut that cost significantly with the help of technology.

Although it's possible that the majority of retail establishments cannot afford this, VR is undoubtedly advancing. Consumers are always searching for novel and distinctive ways to purchase. They may save time and have more fun by electronically trying things on.The Target App is a good illustration of how this works. Loyal clients often aren't aware of all the promotions and deals a company does. They will be aware of the greatest discounts if they have an app that alerts them to promotional offers while they are in the shop. Customers of Target may use their smartphone to scan a code from an endcap before entering their account code at the register to get savings.

Without accurate forecasting, retail firms cannot operate effectively. You need to know what your customers desire and what the next trends are. You can efficiently arrange the supply chain in this way.Big data forecasting solutions do the analysis for you and provide a clear report. You may get a business report from UK-Dissertation.com if you just receive huge data and don't have the time to evaluate it. The forecasting and supply procedures are made easier in either case by technology and internet services.It will be simple for you to get customer feedback if you have T enclosures at the exit. Getting them soon after their buying experience is ideal. Most clients won't even read the email if you save the feedback request. However, the majority of people that open it won't bother to respond to the questions. People may tap a response on the exit with the use of an iPad or other tablet device. You'll get a lot of similar data so you can assess and enhance your company's performance.

Does your company engage in manufacturing, wholesale, and retail operations? If so, a platform that allows users to access all items online would be quite helpful. Not all of the goods are available in every size in a single retailer. Customers may choose to pick up their goods in person or have them sent to their homes online, and both choices guarantee same- or next-day delivery.Additionally, you may provide your customers shop and collect choices like buy online, pick up in store, and buy online, ship to store. They may browse your website, choose their things, and make reservations. When they arrive to pick it up, the box will already be in the shop because you've already prepared them. Some consumers dislike having to wait for delivery services. Since they are more certain they can convey the box securely, they would choose to pick up the parcel. Perhaps they never return home, making it impossible to organize for a delivery. They will appreciate the easy service if they can pick up the shipment from your shop on their way home.

Information Technology Benefits

Although information technology provides many benefits for shops, it also has certain drawbacks, including the following:

1. Socializing Online:

The use of social media websites like Facebook, Twitter, and Instagram is often prohibited at workplaces. This is due to the fact that these websites promote addiction and are a waste of time.

2. Expensive Equipment

Purchasing the most recent equipment is costly for start-up enterprises if you want to employ the most recent technology in your organization. For instance, employing cameras, fast internet, computers, printers, and scanners might be pricey.

3. Employee Talent Should Be Diminished

If your staff rely on software to carry out their everyday responsibilities, their minds won't develop and they'll keep to the same pattern. Employees won't have a challenge at work, and their skill won't develop. If workers often respond to emails and communicate online, they find it difficult to communicate face-to-face. This is so that you may communicate face-to-face, which requires additional communication skills.

4. Online Dependence For Business

A certain kind of company depends heavily on an internet connection. Therefore, if there is a problem with the internet, their work is interrupted. Additionally, if your computer, which houses the majority of your data, has a problem, everyday work will cease. Therefore, you must instruct your staff to continue working even if the internet goes down or a computer issue arises.

5. Data Theft Can Possible

There is a danger that some hackers may steal your data if your firm operates online. There is a potential that one of your workers may reveal sensitive information about your business, such as client emails.

6. Spy Software and Private Data

Spyware that takes customers' or workers' private information is the most frequent problem. Hackers then keep the data and utilize it as they see fit for unauthorized transactions or identity theft. Something as simple as a lost or stolen employee smartphone that has access to business information and applications poses a security concern.

7. More Stringent Data Regulations

In today's society, information is a huge industry. As a consequence, politicians and regulatory bodies place a high priority on safeguarding data and utilizing it in an ethical manner. Business owners cannot be oblivious to the challenges of securing customer data. Some businesses, including the healthcare and financial services sectors, are more strictly regulated than others because they routinely gather sensitive and private information from customers and patients.

But just because you own a toy shop doesn't mean you are exempt from rules. It is controlled how you manage email lists, how you verify the age of the individuals whose information you gather, and how you handle payment card information. It's crucial to be organized and follow established procedures to safeguard your customers and your company.

CONCLUSION

In summary, Security concerns in the retail industry may have a negative impact on operations, revenue, and reputation. To reduce risks and provide a secure atmosphere for shopping, it is crucial to put in place strong security measures including surveillance systems, access restrictions, personnel training, and cybersecurity standards. Retailers can safeguard their operations, customer data, and brand reputation from security risks in the changing retail environment by proactively addressing security concerns and regularly monitoring and modifying security measures. To respond to changing security threats, security measures must be continuously monitored and evaluated. Retailers should review their security protocols on a regular basis, look for flaws, and make the required adjustments. Retailers may stay ahead of possible security problems by hiring security specialists and keeping up with industry best practices.

REFERENCES:

[1] V. Theriault, R. Vroegindewey, A. Assima, and N. Keita, Retailing of Processed Dairy and Grain Products in Mali: Evidence from a City Retail Outlet Inventory, *Urban Sci.*, 2018, doi: 10.3390/urbansci2010024.

[2] D. Kamboj and T. A. Yang, An Exploratory Analysis of Blockchain: Applications, Security, and Related Issues, *Proc. Int. Conf. Sci. Comput.*, 2018.

[3] Y. B. Limbu and R. W. Jensen, The determinants and consequences of website credibility in e-retailing: Examining the roles of ethical issues, *Int. J. Electron. Mark. Retail.*, 2018, doi: 10.1504/IJEMR.2018.088592.

[4] S. Alam, M. Saleh, S. Nusari, R. Nazim, and I. Alrajawy, Analysing The Impact Of Moral Behaviour On Consumer Trust: An Indian E-Retailing Perspective, 2018.

[5] V. Shankar, Big Data and Analytics in Retailing, *NIM Mark. Intell. Rev.*, 2019, doi: 10.2478/nimmir-2019-0006.

[6] M. Zeeshan and R. Bashir, Driving loyalty through satisfaction and Trust in e-environment: A case of developing Country, *NICE Res. J.*, 2019, doi: 10.51239/nrjss.v0i0.81.

[7] F. Wettstein *et al.*, Examining the Performance of Competition Policy Enforcement Agencies: A Cross-Country Comparison, *Bus. Soc.*, 2019.

[8] M. Choma, O. Shumilo, and H. Zabrodska, The innovative model for the formation of a database used to assess a system of economic security of retail companies, *Res. World Econ.*, 2019, doi: 10.5430/rwe.v10n4p23.

[9] D. V. A. Anand* and M. J. Pandilakshmi, Agribusiness (Foods) Supply Chain Management in Indian Agriculture: Affairs, Favorable Circumstances and Further Research, *Int. J. Recent Technol. Eng.*, 2019, doi: 10.35940/ijrte.d8946.118419.

[10] A. Rehman, Barriers Affecting the Diffusion of Business-to-Consumer Online Retailing

Acceptance in Kingdom of Saudi Arabia, *Indian J. Sci. Technol.*, 2019, doi: 10.17485/ijst/2019/v12i47/148946.

PROBLEMS FACED BY RETAILERS IN RELATION TO SECURITY

Dr. Nalin Chirakkara*

*Associate Professor,
Masters In Business Administration (General Management),
Presidency University, Bangalore, INDIA
Email Id-nalinkumar@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT

Retailers face various challenges and problems related to security, which can significantly impact their operations, profitability, and reputation. This chapter explores the problems faced by retailers in relation to security, including theft, fraud, vandalism, cybersecurity threats, and employee misconduct. It examines the consequences of these problems and their implications for retailers. The chapter highlights the importance of addressing security issues proactively through the implementation of robust security measures, employee training, and regular monitoring. It concludes by emphasizing the need for retailers to prioritize security to protect their assets, maintain customer trust, and ensure a safe and secure shopping environment.

KEYWORDS: *Cybersecurity Breaches, Employee Theft, Fraudulent Returns, Inventory Shrinkage, Loss Prevention, Organized Retail Crime.*

INTRODUCTION

One of the main issues facing the retail business today is security. Due to a lack of security, the retail sector will experience a variety of losses. The following are some of the key security challenges that the retail sector often encounters: One: Shoplifting is one of the main issues facing shopping centers. Shoplifters commit the theft using a variety of shoplifting methods. It is done purposefully with the objective to rob the owner of the item that has been taken from the retail company. Shoplifting is sometimes referred to as retail theft. It is regarded as a felony and might result in the shoplifter being sentenced to prison time and facing legal action. It is one of the most frequent offenses, according to police and the courts. Most shoplifters fall into one of two categories: professional or non-professional. Professional shoplifters, who operate either alone or in groups while some merely do it for fun, even earn their income from stealing. Malls are popular hangouts for shoplifters since they are easy targets[1], [2].

Steps to Prevent Shoplifting

Nowadays, retailers utilize a variety of technology to deter stealing. The whole mall is covered with video cameras at bigger malls, and undercover salespeople who pose as consumers are also used to keep an eye out for dubious customers. Additionally, goods with hidden computer chips have been added. If a consumer takes an item and leaves the shop without paying, the alarms at the exit doors go off. Among the preventative methods used to reduce shoplifting are the following. Closed-circuit television[3], [4]. It is one of the most popular ways to stop stealing. Here, closed-circuit television is set up so that the security guard can see what happens inside the business.

Secret closed-circuit television cameras. The most recent innovation to stop loss or theft is covert cameras. The compact size of these cameras makes it simple to relocate them from one location to another. In most cases, neither a typical consumer nor a salesperson can detect them.Large merchants are in charge of serializing goods. This technique makes it simple to keep track of the objects that have been stolen and locate the goods if they are recovered by the authorities.

The object is electronically screene. With this technique, security tags are sewn into the clothing, and if the consumer leaves the shop without having the clothing screened, an alarm will sound at the exit. This is also a very common technique for preventing stealing[5], [6].

The majority of the large businesses and malls often use this technique. All shop transactions are recorded in an electronic journal. It retains a record of data including refunds, credit card information, billing information, gift card numbers, etc. This precaution also helps in keeping shoplifting under control.It is one of the tools the loss prevention department uses the most often. In the event that a shoplifter is discovered, two-man teams may follow the suspicious consumer and ask for assistance. Ink-filled Tags One of the first preventative measures still in use today by clothing sellers. The ink tags on the clothing must be removed using specialized equipment. Forcibly removing them would ruin the clothing by smearing it with indelible ink. This makes it simple to detect theft of the clothing by the consumer[7], [8].

Electronic stickers with a dual resonator. Typically, these stickers are placed on little objects like toothbrushes, medications, etc. The stickers are difficult to remove since they are printed on a tiny sheet of chapter . The company's logo is on the sticker.This procedure monitors potential consumers who want refunds for items they may have bought without a receipt. In the event that a consumer returns an item, the client will get a check in the mail rather than cash. If the customer is a scam, they won't call the shop to ask why they didn't get their check in the mail[9], [10].The layout of the establishment should allow the owner to see all of the activities taking place there. The countertops have to be built low, about waist level. mirrors in the corners. The costliest things should be kept away from the exit and in the middle of the shop. Smaller objects should be organized and arranged in patterns on display. The businesses need to make public their approach to prosecuting shoplifters.According to worldwide research on retail theft, staff steal an average of $1,890.00 per store, compared to an average shoplifter's $438. That is rather astonishing. Of course, it has to be emphasized that a very tiny percentage of your staff would intentionally steal from you.

DISCUSSION

Types of Employee Theft In Retail

Today, there are many methods for an employee to deliberately steal from a store, but the following are the primary ones:

Theft of Goods

Employees may steal from you in order to use the goods for personal use or to resell online. One traditional strategy for product theft is hiding something in the garbage they remove, which they will later collect from the dumpster. Additionally, workers could stow away little objects in their luggage or on their body.

Theft of Gift Cards

These days, gift card theft is quite common, in large part because it is hard to catch. This fraud may be carried out in a number of ways, but often personnel would issue fictitious reimbursements to gift cards that they will retain. Additionally, they could provide a blank gift card to a consumer who buys a gift card while retaining the filled one. This kind of deception is risky.

Sweet Hearting

Sweet hearting is the practice of a cashier choosing not to ring up items that a friend or family member wants to remove from the shop. Another instance of this is when a cashier deceitfully grants their buddy or relative a shop discount.

Identity Fraud

Even though this last kind of internal theft may not be intended to harm the business, it falls into the same category of criminal behavior and might damage your establishment's image. There are several chances for retail staff to steal clients' identities. Each year, an employee may have hundreds of chances to store the SSN and credit card details of a consumer.

Skimming

For years, employees have been skimming money from the top of the cash drawer. Employees may take advantage of you by quietly skimming a sizable quantity of cash over time if they know you won't notice a few dollar difference in the cash drawer.

Why do Workers Commit Theft?

While there are probably as many causes as there are thieves, a dissatisfied employee is often to blame. They could be stealing to exact some kind of retribution on the business. They may believe they deserve a raise because they believe they haven't received one. They could actually need assistance since they are in a horrible financial situation. However, not all workers steal for these reasons. Some people, such as those who engage in sweet hearting, may think that they are just helping a buddy out by taking advantage of their benefits from work. Some people may not even be aware that they are robbing the shop.

How can internal theft be stopped?

The best course of action is to just avoid these circumstances in the first place. It might be challenging to deal with a scenario when an employee is genuinely stealing. Even the circumstance when someone confronts the robber might be risky.

Perform background checks on each new hire.

A background check is a reasonably common procedure that will assist you in eliminating any obvious bad apples up front. Mikal E. Belicove from Forbes offers some helpful advice: He advises against using the box, or asking someone whether they have a criminal history on their chapter application solely to screen out applicants, even if you do utilize background checks. Get to know someone and do interviews beforehand to prevent needless prejudice.

i. Run the same procedure for each candidate and be consistent.

ii. Instead than focusing on a single good or negative deed, search for trends.

iii. Make use of a reputable company.

iv. To avoid inadvertent loss, make sure that all staff are knowledgeable of the policy.

Employees may commit errors while working, as was already explained. Errors happen, and they can really pile up, whether it's inputting the incorrect inventory count or applying the incorrect discount.Work with your staff to ensure they are aware of your rules and that their work is accurate.Install cutting-edge POS and inventory management software to make it simpler to keep an eye out for errors.You might audit the receipts for your shop on a daily, weekly, or monthly basis to look for patterns of loss. However, you may simply just put in place a cutting-edge POS and inventory management system that would provide data for you each day. With the aid of these reports, you will be able to identify trends and identify precisely what is missing while doing inventory checks.

Every day, count the cash in your drawers.To keep track of how much money is in your cash drawers at all times, you should count them each day. Running these counts will both assist you avoid skimming and identify it when it occurs.For the garbage, use the buddy system.Have your staff carry the garbage out together since employee theft often involves the trash. When someone is around to see them, thieves are less likely to attempt to conceal things in the garbage bag.This advice is particularly helpful since it is often safer to carry out the garbage with two persons as opposed to one person.Before leaving for the day, have staff members check each other's baggage.I realize this advice is a little odd. The manager on duty would always inspect a worker's bag before they left the business. When it was time to go, the manager's luggage would likewise be checked by the employee. Even while it was always a little embarrassing to hold your bag out for someone else to go through it, as well as awkward to be the one doing the looking, it made it harder for anybody who wanted to leave with anything in their bag.

Put surveillance software to use.There are now more options for surveillance than simply video cameras. The cameras now include software that enables them to recognize actions like sweethearting and warn you of the issue. It's very amazing. Particularly useful for capturing instances of employee theft are these technologies.Keep your staff content.A company just benefits more from content staff. They produce more and are less inclined to rob you. Overall, the retail sector hasn't done the greatest job of ensuring employee happiness, but Starbucks and Costco stand out. For instance, Starbucks has closed the gender pay gap in its US locations and contributes to the cost of its workers' post-secondary education. Costco employs mostly from inside and offers an hourly starting wage of $11.50. You owe it to your staff as a small company to pay them fairly and to make every effort to create a positive work environment.

Inventory Decreasing

Inventory shrinkage is the discrepancy between a product's physical stock level and its recorded stock level. Shrink, or retail shrink as it is commonly known in the context of retail, is the difference between these two figures. In any case, it indicates that you are lacking inventory that you believed you possessed. Theft, inventory control problems such receiving errors, unreported damages, cashier errors, and misplaced products are all possible causes of shrink or lost stock. Shrink is an inescapable aspect of the retail industry. To avoid wasting time and money, it's crucial to minimize shrinkage wherever you can.Shoplifters prey on exposed and unattended places in your shop. A few good locations for them to carry out their nasty job include the areas between aisles, racks, and dressing rooms. Shoplifters often target establishments that offer expensive, in-demand goods. For instance, when I oversaw retail spas, aestheticians were required to store goods before leaving the room after treatments were complete. Customers often slipped skincare items into their pockets or handbags after a session before we began that practice.Another common kind of retail shrink that negatively impacts sales and inventory levels is tag switching. Tag-swappers attach the tag from a cheaper item on a more expensive item before making the purchase. This tactic initially masks the theft, but it distorts inventory figures for both commodities. Unfortunately, the majority of shops discover this much later, during stock counts.Your earnings and bottom line are also impacted by other sorts of client theft, such as coupon fraud or internet fraud, which aren't often visible as lost units. Examining sales and discount records can help you identify this kind of loss; this is where having a reliable POS system truly helps.

Cash Diminishes

One of the security concerns with commerce is cash shrinkages. Cash shrinkages often happen when there is a cash loss or when the real cash balance differs from the cash balance that must be in accordance with shop sales. Those with simple access to the cash balance often carry it out. Employee theft, the cashier's carelessness while accepting money from clients, the cash drawers' low-security locks, etc. are the primary causes of cash shrinkages. One must independently verify the cash balance in order to prevent cash shrinkages. If he discovers any security deficiencies, he must take them seriously and implement the appropriate procedure.

How To Use It To Help You Overcome The Problems

The following information technology approaches may be used to address security concerns in retailing:

1. Wireless Innovation

The changing expectations and buying habits of consumers provide retailers with significant difficulties as well as possibilities. Smart retailers are using technology to provide a more individualized, practical, and immersive experience that effortlessly transitions between the online and physical worlds in order to meet the difficulties of today and stay relevant in the digital age. One straightforward example is walkie-talkie, which is utilized by many merchants to improve shop management.

2. Biological System

One of the most active industries, the retail sector employs a sizable workforce. Retail establishments need staff to be dispersed across a vast region, from customer service agents to order fulfillment executives. This rule presents difficulties with maintaining staff attendance and various other compliance concerns. The majority of retail chains have a wide geographic distribution of stores with variable employee counts. While the conventional attendance method, which uses card punching machines, does provide a solution, it is ineffective at stopping issues like buddy punching.The retail industry is adopting contemporary biometric attendance solutions to address these issues. Any retail establishment may profit from these attendance systems since they enable more rapid, secure, and effective company operations. If you haven't yet implemented a biometric attendance system for retail, you probably have some concerns and qualms regarding its efficacy.

3. Technology for Bar Codes

Products are marked with barcodes for simple identification. Among many other purposes, they are used on invoices to help with accounting, in warehouses to manage inventory, and in retail outlets as part of the purchasing process. Barcodes work on the principle that they may store data on a particular product or even a batch of related items. Therefore, if you, for instance, have a box of shoes, the box itself will have a different barcode than the ones on the various pairs of shoes.The two distinct objects exchange wholly separate bits of information, which is the cause of this. The barcode for the shoes will include details on the nation in which it was issued, the company that made it, and the item itself. To enable the distribution line to immediately identify the shoes, the data for the box, on the other hand, will probably only include the location where the shoes were packed, their destination, and a tracking number. The Universal Product Code (UPC) barcode and the Code 128 barcode are the two types of barcodes most often seen on retail merchandise. Although they are quite similar, the two have very distinct purposes.

4. System of Electronic Security

Any electronic device that utilizes both a mains power source and a backup power source, such as a battery, that can carry out security activities like surveillance, access control, alarms, or incursion control to a facility or area is referred to as having electronic security. Some examples of electronic security systems include the following. Closed-circuit television uses video cameras to send a signal to a specified location and display it on a small number of displays. The transmission is not publicly broadcasted, unlike broadcast television, albeit point-to-point, point-to-multipoint, or mesh wired or wireless networks may be used. Almost all video cameras fall under this criterion, however the phrase is most often used to describe those that are utilized for surveillance in public places like banks, shops, and other places where security is required.

By interacting with locking mechanisms, automated access control systems control access to certain places. Doors that need pins or biometric data to open would be examples of such a system. The system won't let admission until the credentials of the potential guest are validated. These systems are not only able to grant or refuse access, but they may also preserve a record of all efforts to reach the restricted area, and they may even notify the appropriate authorities of unlawful entrance attempts. In order to restrict who may go where, it offers detection and audit. They may be employed with demarcation barriers, such as half height gates, to offer the only detection, or they can be paired with guaranteed physical obstacles to give delay into a secure place.

An intrusion detection system is a hardware or software program that keeps an eye out for malicious behavior or rules being broken on a network or in a system. These systems use sensors to look for intrusions into the guarded area; if any are found, an alert of some kind is sent off. The sensor and Premise Control Unit, which monitors the state of the alarm system and communicates the data to a distant monitoring station, make up this system. The system may be activated or deactivated by authorized workers via the PCU as well. It sounds like you? Because the keypad serves as the PCU in this sort of system, home security systems, it could.

5. Electronic Article Monitoring

Shoplifting may be stopped using a certain kind of device called electronic item surveillance. The EAS system has been in use if you've ever been in a business and heard an alert when a customer left. As customers leave the shop, the technology is intended to find unpaid products in their pockets or bags. The EAS antennae and EAS tags or labels are its usual two parts.EAS antennae, sometimes known as pedestals, are often put in place at shop entrances. On the other hand, EAS tags and labels are affixed on the goods that need to be secured. EAS antennas typically operate within a six- to eight-foot radius and transmit and receive signals at a certain frequency. The shop alarm is triggered when an EAS tag or label travels between the antennae. Store cashiers deactivate or erase EAS tags and labels at the point of sale to avoid triggering unwanted alarms.

One of Iran's most popular and profitable chain shops is Bama Chain shops. A thorough and accurate surveillance system is essential for shops the size of Bama, not only to lower the danger of theft but also to guarantee client safety. The management team's first aim was to create a setting that was safer and more secure for its patrons and merchandise. One Bama Chain Stores branch in Khorasan Razavi, Mashhad, needed high-quality cameras with broad view angles to monitor its lengthy aisles of merchandise both during the day and at night in case of theft or robbery. Additionally, sound recording was necessary for efficient management to improve client services, to prevent certain problems, and to avoid others. The shop thus required the installation of a robust and trustworthy security system with compact cameras that provide high definition and wide-angle pictures and are furnished with a built-in microphone and IR LEDs.

CONCLUSION

In summary, Retailers deal with a variety of security issues that may seriously harm their bottom line. Retailers may safeguard their assets, preserve consumer confidence, and provide a safe and secure shopping environment by prioritizing security, putting in place strong security measures, and offering regular training and monitoring. For retail enterprises to succeed and survive in the long run, a proactive attitude to security is essential. For merchants, proactively addressing security issues is essential. Retailers may find security flaws and reduce security risks by putting in place strong security measures, performing frequent risk assessments, and investing in staff training. To maintain their efficacy and make required modifications, security systems and processes must be regularly monitored and evaluated.

REFERENCES:

[1] C. Cheng and A. Brettle, How Cognitive Frameworks Shape the American Approach to International Relations and Security Studies, *Journal of Global Security Studies*. 2019. doi: 10.1093/jogss/ogz026.

[2] I. Perevozova, N. Shmygol, D. Tereshchenko, K. Kandahura, and O. Katerna, Introduction of creative economy in international relations: Aspects of development security, *J. Secur. Sustain. Issues*, 2019, doi: 10.9770/jssi.2019.9.1(11).

[3] C. S. Hendrix and J. Vreede, US Dominance in International Relations and Security Scholarship in Leading Journals, *J. Glob. Secur. Stud.*, 2019, doi: 10.1093/jogss/ogz023.

[4] L. Amodu, O. Odiboh, S. Usaini, D. Yartey, and T. Ekanem, Data on security implications of the adoption of Internet of Things by public relations professionals, *Data Br.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.dib.2019.104663.

[5] C. Solar, Civil-military relations and human security in a post-dictatorship, *J. Strateg. Stud.*, 2019, doi: 10.1080/01402390.2017.1358168.

[6] W. Yaokumah, D. O. Walker, and P. Kumah, SETA and security behavior: Mediating role of employee relations, monitoring, and accountability, *J. Glob. Inf. Manag.*, 2019, doi: 10.4018/JGIM.2019040106.

[7] H. S. AlShawi, Z. H. Adnan, K. H. K. Samsu, and L. Y. Fee, Political and security relations between India and Southeast Asia states after the Cold War, *Pertanika J. Soc. Sci. Humanit.*, 2019.

[8] C. Bueger, T. Edmunds, and B. J. Ryan, Maritime security: The uncharted politics of the global sea, *Int. Aff.*, 2019, doi: 10.1093/ia/iiz145.

[9] R. M. Petrescu-Mag, D. C. Petrescu, and K. O. Reti, My land is my food: Exploring social function of large land deals using food security–land deals relation in five Eastern European countries, *Land use policy*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.landusepol.2019.01.003.

[10] L. Monsees, Public relations: Theorizing the contestation of security technology, *Secur. Dialogue*, 2019, doi: 10.1177/0967010619870364.

ISSN: 2249-877X Vol. 12, Issue 7 July Spl Issue 2022, Impact Factor: SJIF 2022= 7.911

A BRIEF OVERVIEW TOFDI- TRENDS OF RETAILING

Dr. Pramod Pandey*

*Associate Professor,
Masters In Business Administration (General Management),
Presidency University, Bangalore, INDIA
Email Id-pramodkumar@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

Foreign Direct Investment (FDI) has had a significant impact on the retailing industry, shaping the trends and dynamics of the global retail market. This chapter provides an overview of FDI trends in retailing, exploring the patterns of foreign investment in the retail sector and its implications. It examines the factors driving FDI in retail, such as market potential, liberalization of regulations, and globalization. The chapter also discusses the challenges and opportunities associated with FDI in retailing, including competition, cultural differences, and market saturation. It concludes by emphasizing the evolving nature of FDI trends in retailing and the need for retailers to adapt to the changing landscape to remain competitive and capitalize on global opportunities.

KEYWORDS: *Cross-Border Investments, E-Commerce Expansion, Emerging Markets, Global Retail Chains, Market Entry Strategies, Online Marketplaces.*

INTRODUCTION

A foreign direct investment occurs when a business or investor from outside the country buys stock in the firm. The phrase often refers to a commercial decision to purchase a significant portion of a foreign company or to buy it altogether in order to extend its operations to a new area. It is not often used to refer to an investment in foreign firm shares. A kind of cross-border investment known as foreign direct investment occurs when an investor from one country develops a long-term interest in and considerable degree of control over a business from another economy. Such a link is shown by an investor from one economy owning 10% or more of the voting power in a company located in another[1], [2]. FDI is a crucial component of global economic integration since it forges strong and enduring ties between nations' economies.

FDI fosters international commerce by providing access to foreign markets and serves as a significant means of knowledge transfer between nations. It may also serve as a significant tool for economic growth. This group's indicators include the inbound and outward stock, flow, and income values as well as the indicators of FDI restriction and partner nation by industry. FDI was exclusively an issue for highly developed nations in previous decades. In 2006, the US received more FDI than any other country in the world ($184 million from OECD nations). In terms of FDI investments, France, Greece, Iceland, Poland, the Slovak Republic, Switzerland, and Turkey all have a successful track record. FDI is now a crucial component in any nation, but it is especially important for emerging nations[3], [4].

A significant source of non-debt financial resources for economic growth is thought to be foreign direct investment. Since liberalization, FDI flows into India have increased steadily. FDI is a significant portion of foreign capital because it injects long-term sustainable capital into the economy and helps with, among other things, technology transfer, the development of strategic sectors, increased innovation, competition, and job creation. As a result, the Government of India seeks to accelerate economic growth and development by attracting and promoting FDI to augment native capital, technology, and skills. FDI, as opposed to Foreign Portfolio Investment, implies creating a lasting interest in a company that is located in a different economy than the investor.

The Government of India has established a liberal policy under which FDI up to 100% is authorized via the automatic route in the majority of sectors/activities in an effort to attract foreign direct investment. For India to continue to be a desirable investment location, significant modifications have recently been made to the FDI regulatory system[5], [6].The Ministry of Commerce and Industry's Department for Promotion of Industry and Internal Trade serves as the central agency for developing the government's foreign direct investment policy. Based on the remittance reported by the Reserve Bank of India, it is also in charge of maintaining and managing statistics on inbound FDI into India.The DPIIT has been working on a number of initiatives and reforms, including Make in India, champion sectors and subsectors support, the establishment of an EGoS and Project Development Cells, the development of an Industrial Information System based on GIS, and the National Investment Clearance Cell, among others. The 2008-launched Scheme for Investment Promotion provides funding for these initiatives. In a notification dated November 29, 2020, the government authorized the continuation of SIP for a further five years with a budget of Rs. 9.70 billion. The Investment Promotion of DPIIT established the Empowered Group of Secretaries to stimulate and facilitate foreign investment in India and to accelerate development in important economic areas[7], [8].

In order to expedite investment by enhancing collaboration between the federal and state governments, Project Development Cells have been established in 29 departments. The Cells improve India's pipeline of investable projects, which boosts inflows of both local and international direct investment. The Consolidated FDI Policy Circular, as updated from time to time, contains the FDI Policy framework. The DPIIT published the Consolidated FDI Policy Circular on October 15, 2020, and it is presently in force.The FDI Policy seeks to stimulate economic development by luring in and promoting foreign direct investment as a complement to indigenous capital, technology, and expertise. All applicable sectoral laws, regulations, norms, security requirements, and state/local laws/regulations must be complied with in order for FDI to be allowed. In the Consolidated FDI Policy Circular, the sectoral FDI limits are described in detail[9], [10].

First FDI investments in India were made in the industries of mining, tea plantations, railroads, insurance, electricity production and distribution, wholesale commerce, and retail trade in 1875. Due to political dependence, the Government of India's strategy up to August 1947 was to unconditionally and unrestrictedly enable the influx of foreign money. The Industrial strategy Resolution of 6 April 1948 was the first document to outline the Government of India's foreign investment strategy after independence. From the beginning of the Independence era, the focus was on the manufacturing sector, and the government acknowledged the involvement of foreign capital and company, especially in respect to industrial technique and expertise for fast modernization of the economy. As far as exports from this area are concerned, the same sector continues to be a source of worry for our nation. More FDI has to be sought in this sector. Additionally, it has been noted that private foreign capital, especially of the direct equity kind, tends to steer clear of businesses like agriculture, public utilities, and social overheads in favor of more profitable ones. This is not unexpected given that industries like agriculture, public utilities, and social overheads often do not have factors like profit incentives or export and import incentives. The fact that most of the projects in these industries have relatively lengthy maturities, the waiting time being too much for private investors to endure, a poor return on investment, and uncertain projects are further reasons why private capital is not drawn to these areas. India's FDI policy was more stringent since domestic industries needed to be developed. All foreign businesses operating in India with up to 40% equity are now required to register under Indian corporate law according to the Foreign Exchange Regulation Act, which went into effect in 1973.

Strong centralized planning, government ownership of foundational industries, excessive regulation and control of private enterprise, trade protectionism via tariff and non-tariff barriers, and a circumspect and selective approach to foreign investment characterized India's development pattern during the first three decades following its independence in 1947. It was a quota, permission, and licensing system all the way, and a colonial-trained bureaucracy was in charge of it. With the start of the 1980s, a lot of people started to doubt this allegedly inward-looking, import substitution economic growth model. The disadvantages of this approach, which hampered efficiency and competitiveness and resulted in a far lower rate of growth than anticipated, began to dawn on policymakers. Due to the fact that the FDI policy at this time was both restricted and not export-oriented, it was unable to improve the balance of payments. As a result, steps were made as part of the structural adjustment program to liberalize FDI regulations and open up our economy.

The first phase of reforms produced a favorable climate for foreign investment in India in July 1991. This was the catalyst for the liberalization of FDI policy. One of the steps adopted was to attract international investment and technological cooperation in order to get more advanced technology, boost exports, and broaden the manufacturing base. For foreign equity capital, many concessions were offered in 1991–1992. The ceiling on foreign equity capital increased to 51%. FDI was permitted in gas marketing, oil exploration, production, and oil refining. In high priority sectors, export houses, hotels, and tourism-related businesses, NRIs and overseas corporate bodies were permitted to contribute 100% shares. The replacement of the Foreign Exchange Regulation Act of 1973 with the Foreign Exchange Management Act of 1999 was the most important move. The Act's purpose is to codify and alter the foreign exchange laws in order to facilitate international commerce and payments as well as to support the steady growth and upkeep of the Indian foreign exchange market. With the exception of a few industries, licensing was abolished, and businesses may launch their activities unhindered by the government. The effects of de-licensing were particularly noticeable in industries like steel, cars, FMCG, and consumer electronics that saw a spike in the number of new enterprises entering the market. FDI may use an automatic route. No previous authorisation from the Reserve Bank of India's exchange control authority is necessary, with the exception of a few specific operations. For FDI, several new sectors were made available. There are now two categories of foreign investment in India.

Foreign Direct Investment and Foreign Portfolio Investment

Overseas Portfolio Investment is defined as an investment in overseas financial instruments by a person, business, or public entity, such as foreign stocks, government bonds, etc. It excludes the creation and provision of products and services. The control of the business in the host nation is unimportant. It only transfers to the investor a non-controlling stake in the business. For instance, buying stocks via the ADRs and GDRs method or on international stock markets.Foreign Direct Investment(FDI) is defined as an investment that involves a long-term connection and exhibits a persistent interest and control by a resident firm in one economy in an enterprise residing in a different economy than that of the foreign direct investor. In order to get a significant controlling position, typically 10% or more of the foreign company's shares must be purchased. The phrase lasting interest refers to a long-term partnership between the direct investor and the business in which the investor has a significant amount of control over how the direct investment organization is run.

DISCUSSION

Types of FDI

Based on the direction of the investment

1. Inward FDI: This refers to foreign companies assuming ownership of local assets. For instance, Suzuki, Honda, and LG all made direct investments in India.

2. Outward FDI: Outward FDI refers to domestic companies investing abroad and acquiring control over foreign assets. For instance, Ranbaxy, Infosys, and Tata Motors all invested in international assets.

Based on the Types Oo Activity

1. Horizontal FDI: When a company invests in a foreign nation in a manufacturing activity that is identical to that carried out in the nation of origin. Take Suzuki's investment in India's auto industry as an example.

2. Vertical FDI: When a company invests overseas in other enterprises with the intention of controlling the flow of inputs or the distribution of its goods. For instance, British Petroleum and Royal Dutch Shell have made investments in the oil industry overseas. To offer its automobiles to customers in the USA, Volkswagen has bought a number of US dealers.

3. Backward Vertical FDI: Direct investment made with the intention of supplying raw materials for a company's domestic manufacturing processes.

4. Forward Vertical FDI: Direct investment abroad intended to market a company's domestic produce.

5. Conglomerate FDI: Direct investment made abroad to produce goods the company does not produce at home.

Based On The Investment Objectives

Resource-seeking FDI is significantly influenced by the availability of raw materials, auxiliary production variables, and physical infrastructure. For instance, Tata Chemicals has chosen Morocco as a location for investment since it is home to 60% of the world's phosphate reserves.

Significant economic factors for market-seeking FDI include market size, market expansion, and regional integration. MNEs often promote market-seeking FDI in a wide range of durable and non-durable consumer products, including cars, computers, etc.

Efficiency-seeking FDI is heavily influenced by trade policy, the productivity of labor costs, the availability of trained labor, and the availability of business-related services.

According to Entry Modes

Greenfield investments refer to investments made in a firm's equity capital overseas for the purpose of managing the company or via the establishment of branches.Mergers and acquisitions. An M&A may take one of two forms. The first is an acquisition, in which one company buys or acquires another. The former is referred to as the acquiring firm, while the latter is the target firm. After the merger, no new business is created. The second is a merger, also known as a consolidation or amalgamation, in which two companies combine and shed their individual identities to form a new company that represents their combined interests. The M&As are either vertical, horizontal, or conglomerate in nature.Horizontal mergers and acquisitions occur when two or more businesses that operate in related industries come together. Because the size of the company grows as a result of the merger, economies of scale are created. For instance, a horizontal merger occurs when two vehicle manufacturing companies unite.Vertical M&As take place between businesses participating in several phases of the manufacture of a single finished good. Vertical integration is the term used to describe the merger of an oil exploration company with a refinery division. It lowers the expense of transportation, communication, and production coordination.Two or more companies that are engaged in unrelated business combine or consolidate as conglomerates.Routes ofFDI may be carried out through the Government Route or the Automatic Route.

Adaptive Path

For FDI under the automatic route, no previous clearance is needed; all that is needed is notification to the Reserve Bank of India within 30 days after inward transfers or the issuance of shares to non-residents. For reporting shares that an Indian business has issued to overseas investors, the RBI has established a new form, Form FC-GPR.Industries where 100% FDI is permitted through the automated route. Biotechnology, Broadcast Content Services, Chemicals, Coal & Lignite, Construction Development, Construction of Hospitals, Credit Information Companies, Duty Free Shops, E-commerce Activities, Electronic Systems, Food Processing, Gems & Jewellery, Healthcare, Industrial Parks, IT & BPM, Leather, Manufacturing, Mining & Exploration of Metals, Agriculture & Animal Husbandry, Air-Transport Services, Airports, Asset Reconstruction Companies, Auto-components, Automobiles, AssetThe following industries are eligible for up to 100% foreign direct investment under the automatic route:

i. Oil Refining - 49%.
ii. In the securities market, infrastructure companies account for 49%.
iii. Power Exchanges, third: 49%.
iv. Insurance49% or more.
v. Up to 100% for medical devices
vi. Pension 6; 49%

Government Highway

The relevant competent authority/Administrative Ministry/Department considers foreign investment applications that are not covered by the Automatic Route for government approval.The Indian government may approve up to 100% of certain sectors of the economy, including:

1. Banking & Public sector: 20%.
2. Titanium-bearing minerals and ores mining and mineral separations: 100%
3. 100% of Core Investment Company
4. Services for broadcasting content: 49%
5. Food Items Retail: 100 percent
6. 100% Satellite
7. Retail Multi-Brand Trading: 51%

Print media includes publications, the printing of specialized journals, periodicals, scientific and technical magazines, and facsimile editions of foreign newschapter s.Print media, which includes the production of newschapter s, journals, and Indian versions of foreign publications covering news and current events, accounts for 26% of all media.Some of the authorities in the case of the government route include: DPIIT, which monitors the applications submitted on the Foreign Investment Facilitation Portal and transmits them to the relevant administrative ministry. The administrative ministry for FDI proposals from non-resident Indians and export-oriented units that need government clearance is DPIIT. For the advantage of investors, approval letters in standard format are placed to the web. Applications for FDI are processed in accordance with a SOP. Referred to the Cabinet Committee on Economic Affairs are FDI proposals with a total foreign equity infusion of more than Rs 50 billion.

Interdicted Sectors

FDI is not allowed in the following sectors:

1. Lottery business, including public and private lotteries, internet lotteries, etc.
2. Betting and gambling, such as in casinos, etc.
3. Chit funds, a Nidhi firm, transferable development rights trading, and chit funds
4. The real estate industry or building farm houses
5. Real estate enterprises aren't allowed to establish townships, build homes or businesses, build roads or bridges, or create Real Estate Investment Trusts that are registered and subject to SEBI Regulations 2014.
6. Making cigarettes, cigars, cheroots, cigarillos, and other tobacco products or tobacco substitutes
7. Sectors and activities that are off-limits to private sector investment include railroad and atomic energy operations, as well as activities like lotteries, gambling, and betting. Foreign technological partnership in any form is likewise forbidden.

CONCLUSION

In conclusion, Retailers now face both possibilities and problems as a result of the global retail sector being transformed by FDI trends. Retailers must embrace technology improvements, customize their tactics for local markets, and promote partnerships and collaborations in order to respond to these changes. Retailers may position themselves for success in the developing retailing business by keeping up with FDI developments and efficiently harnessing global opportunities. To successfully serve a variety of markets, retailers should concentrate on knowing local cultures, tastes, and customer habits. Establishing trust and fostering a great brand image for merchants may be accomplished through forging strong relationships with neighborhood partners, suppliers, and communities.

REFERENCES:

[1] W. Reinartz, N. Wiegand, and M. Imschloss, The impact of digital transformation on the retailing value chain, *Int. J. Res. Mark.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.ijresmar.2018.12.002.

[2] F. Caboni and J. Hagberg, Augmented reality in retailing: a review of features, applications and value, *International Journal of Retail and Distribution Management*. 2019. doi: 10.1108/IJRDM-12-2018-0263.

[3] Z. W. Y. Lee, T. K. H. Chan, A. Y. L. Chong, and D. R. Thadani, Customer engagement through omnichannel retailing: The effects of channel integration quality, *Ind. Mark. Manag.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.indmarman.2018.12.004.

[4] C. Bèzes, What kind of in-store smart retailing for an omnichannel real-life experience?, *Recherche et Applications en Marketing*. 2019. doi: 10.1177/2051570718808132.

[5] M. L. Fisher, S. Gallino, and J. J. Xu, The Value of Rapid Delivery in Omnichannel Retailing, *J. Mark. Res.*, 2019, doi: 10.1177/0022243719849940.

[6] M. Saber and A. Weber, Sustainable grocery retailing: Myth or reality?A content analysis, *Bus. Soc. Rev.*, 2019, doi: 10.1111/basr.12187.

[7] K. Petljak, Green supply chain management practices in food retailing, *InterEULawEast*. 2019. doi: 10.22598/iele.2019.6.1.5.

[8] M. I. Tabash, M. A. Albugami, M. Salim, and A. Akhtar, Service quality dimensions of E-retailing of Islamic banks and its impact on customer satisfaction: An empirical investigation of Kingdom of Saudi Arabia, *J. Asian Financ. Econ. Bus.*, 2019, doi: 10.13106/jafeb.2019.vol6.no3.225.

[9] R. M. Al-dweeri, A. Ruiz Moreno, F. J. L. Montes, Z. M. Obeidat, and K. M. Al-dwairi, The effect of e-service quality on Jordanian student's e-loyalty: an empirical study in online retailing, *Ind. Manag. Data Syst.*, 2019, doi: 10.1108/IMDS-12-2017-0598.

[10] S. Kureshi and S. Thomas, Online grocery retailing – exploring local grocers beliefs, *Int. J. Retail Distrib. Manag.*, 2019, doi: 10.1108/IJRDM-05-2018-0087.

ISSN: 2249-877X Vol. 12, Issue 7 July Spl Issue 2022, Impact Factor: SJIF 2022= 7.911

TRENDS OF FOREIGN DIRECT INVESTMENTIN INDIA: SIGNIFICANCE AND OUT COME

Mr. Ram Srinivas*

*Assistant Professor,
Masters In Business Administration (General Management),
Presidency University, Bangalore, INDIA
Email Id-ramsrinivas@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

Foreign Direct Investment (FDI) has played a significant role in India's economic growth and development. This chapter provides an overview of the trends of FDI in India, exploring the key sectors attracting foreign investment and the factors driving this influx of capital. It examines the policy reforms and liberalization measures implemented by the Indian government to promote FDI and improve the ease of doing business. The chapter also discusses the challenges and opportunities associated with FDI in India, including regulatory complexities, infrastructure development, and market potential. It concludes by emphasizing the importance of continued FDI inflows in fostering economic growth, job creation, and technological advancements in India.

KEYWORDS: *Market Entry Strategies, Online Marketplaces, Regulatory Frameworks, Retail Consolidation, Strategic Partnerships, Technology Adoption, Urbanization.*

INTRODUCTION

According to the UN trade authority, significant M&A agreements recorded in 2020 were not replicated, which resulted in a 26% decrease in foreign direct investment flows to India in 2020. Global foreign direct investment flows showed a robust return in 2020, climbing 77% to an anticipated USD 1.65 trillion from USD 929 billion in 2020, exceeding its pre-COVID-19 level, according to the UN Conference on Trade and Development Investment Trends Monitor issued on Wednesday[1], [2].Recovery of investment flows to developing countries is encouraging, but the stagnation of new investment in the least developed countries in industries important for productive capacities, and key Sustainable Development Goals sectors - such as electricity, food, or health - is a major cause for concern, said UNCTAD Secretary-General Rebeca Grynspan. According to the survey, developed economies had the highest growth, with FDI expected to reach USD 777 billion in 2020, three times more than the abnormally low level in 2020.

Benefitsof FDI

FDI has facilitated the globalization of the industry. There are several benefits to FDI, some of which are listed below, including the following for FDI in India. Promotion of investment in strategic sectors. By permitting FDI, we may encourage investment in strategic areas like infrastructure development, which will lead to a rise in capital goods output. For instance, investing in power generation may increase the amount of electricity produced, which will allow for the expansion of new industries[3], [4].FDI may introduce additional new technologies that have not yet been embraced in the nation. Examples include current Communications System advances. The development of the nation's communication infrastructure has been made possible by the satellite launches that other nations have assisted with. Nokia is in India to support the country's communication infrastructure.An increase in capital inflow. FDI encourages an increase in capital inflow into the nation, particularly in core and important industries. In addition to a lack of cash, we also lack capital in the form of raw materials. FDIs will close this gap, enabling quick economic expansion in the nation.Many developing nations have seen a rise in exports thanks to FDI. Exports from other nations have increased thanks to FDIs thanks to the establishment of economic zones and the encouragement of 100% export-oriented businesses. They have international markets for some of the consumer goods they create. With FDI present, there is a shift in the exports' composition and trajectory.

The growth of employment opportunities. Foreign direct investment has helped the service sector in emerging nations. The technology used in marketing and advertising have changed as a consequence. There are more chances for work as a result. The FDI helped to some degree decrease educated unemployment because they were able to take on part of the Indian labor force. Development of financial services. Foreign direct investment (FDI) boosts a nation's financial sector by expanding not just its banking sector but also other activities like merchant banking, portfolio investment, etc., which has led to the development of more new businesses. The nation's capital market has benefited as well from it.Using its currency control procedures, the Reserve Bank of India has been able to keep the country's exchange rate stable. But for continued exchange rate stability, there must be a steady and ongoing supply of foreign currency. This is made possible by increased FDI inflows, and as a result, the RBI now has a comfortable foreign currency reserve position of more than $1 billion dollars.

Development of underdeveloped regions. In certain ways, foreign direct investments are to blame for the growth of underdeveloped areas. They created so many enterprises in remote and underdeveloped locations, and as a consequence, these places have transformed into industrial hubs. Some of the underdeveloped regions have used FDI services to launch enterprises in underdeveloped areas. Examples include the Hyundai and Ford vehicle factories that were founded in India's Sriperumbadur and Maraimalainagar.The country's natural resources, which would otherwise go unused, are used more effectively by the FDls. Saint Gobain Glass and the chapter and newschapter industries provide as examples.Alteration in people's lifestyles. There is little question that the existence of FDIs has altered people's patterns of behavior. Due to the availability of consumer goods via the hire buy system, purchases of items like TVs, refrigerators, and cars are made feasible. An obvious indicator of the shift in lifestyle is the rising number of cars in most cities.

DISCUSSION

Disadvantages of FDI

Foreign direct investments have many advantages, but they also have several drawbacks that need attention. The following are a few drawbacks that FDI may have:-

1. Cottage and small-scale enterprises are disappearing

Due to the flood of FDI-made goods, some of the goods produced in cottage and village industries as well as small scale enterprises had to vanish from the market. Multinational soft drinks, for instance.

2. Pollution-Related Contribution

The nation's environmental issue is exacerbated by foreign direct investments. Some of the rich nations' businesses that cause pollution have been relocated to developing nations. The car industry is the main sufferer. Since the majority of these have been relocated to developing nations, pollution has not affected them[5], [6].

3. Currency Crisis

Foreign direct investments are sometimes one of the causes of currency crises. Due to the prevalence of FDls, Southeast Asian nations had a currency crisis in the year 2000. As a consequence of their contribution to inflation, exports have decreased, which has caused a sharp decline in the value of local currency.Due to this, FDIs began to withdraw their funds, which caused an exchange crisis. Therefore, an over reliance on FDls will lead to an exchange crisis.

4. Cultural Decay

The locals in every place where the FDls have established a foothold have gone through a cultural shock and adopted a new, foreign culture. Either the household culture vanishes, or it suffers a setback. The family unit, the social system, and the deterioration of the populace's value system are all affected by this. Human interactions are valued highly, yet they now suffer from the hi-fi way of life[7], [8].

5. Corruption In Politics

The FDIs have even gone as far as to bribe top officials or political leaders in different nations in order to get access to the global market. Japan's Lockheed controversy is one such. In certain nations, FDIs have an impact on the political system in order to further their own interests. The majority of Latin American nations have encountered this issue. Examples include the sale of illegal drugs and money laundering[9], [10].

6. Deficit In Trade

The manufacture of certain goods in other nations has been hampered by the establishment of TRIPs and TRIMs. For instance, India is unable to produce certain medications without paying royalties to the nation that came up with the drug's original formulation. The same holds true for seeds used in agriculture. As a result, developing nations are forced to either import the goods or make them at a higher cost using FDIs. The WTO supports FDIs.

7. World Bank and IMF Assistance

The World Bank and IMF have come under fire from several developing nations for their aid programs. These international organizations discriminate against certain groups. Only nations that welcome FDIs will get greater support from these international organizations.

8. The Exchangeability of Currencies

As a need for investment, FDIs want complete currency convertibility in developing nations. Many nations may not be able to do this since there might not be enough foreign currency reserves to support convertibility. Allowing FDIs in the absence of such a facility is risky since they may withdraw their investments as soon as they become unprofitable.

Factors Impacting India's FDI Flow

As one of the most preferred countries in the world today with a higher pace of development and with an impressive foreign currency reserve position, many Foreign Direct Investors pick India and China as their ultimate investment destination. However, there are several obstacles that continue to deter FDI in India. These are what they are:-

1. The Traders' Opposition to FDI

Many merchants are concerned that FDI would force them out of the market. The government is now moving toward allowing FDls in the retail sector, which would undoubtedly impede the expansion of local traders. In reality, many local merchants' businesses have been impacted by the introduction of credit cards and debit cards since they were unable to upgrade their trading practices. Therefore, they are opposed to FDIs coming into the nation.

2. Potential for Expansion

The FDIs are coming into the nation in the hopes that having a larger market would provide for greater room for growth. But along the way, it will also have an impact on the economy by raising inflation and the desire for luxury goods. However, FDIs need additional money invested in them as well as infrastructure that is not under their control in order to expand. There are certain sectors that are still controlled by locals, and FDIs must rely on them to expand.

3. Mass Poverty and Illiteracy Rates

There is less room for the manufacturing of contemporary goods when 40% of the population is illiterate and living in extreme poverty. The gap between the lives of the wealthy and the poor will widen. The social structure must be impacted by this. As a result of exploitation and widespread poverty, extremist activities are already having an impact on the Eastern belt of many nations. If this is allowed to go on, it will disrupt the tranquil environment that now prevails in the economy.

4. Infrastructure Deficit

The government won't be able to supply FDIs with enough infrastructure since the availability of electricity, steel, gasoline, etc., is much below the world average. The investment in developmental initiatives is being hampered by a severe lack of money. Due to a lack of funding, the ambitious plan to join all the rivers could not be implemented. The growth of FDIs in the nation would also be impacted by this.

5. Total Currency Convertibility

Any foreign direct investor would wish to send some of his profits home, thus the foreign currency reserve has to be large enough to accommodate this. Although India now possesses 350 billion dollars in foreign exchange reserves, the rising price of oil globally might cause this to diminish. As a result, the nation will be unable to implement a policy of complete currency convertibility, allowing FDls to withdraw any amount of foreign cash. Even today, maintaining currency rate stability is proving challenging for the government and RBI. Foreign direct investments won't be eager to engage in India until 100% convertibility is introduced.

6. Organizational Sector Opposition

FDIs are allocated some of the tasks performed by large-scale enterprises on an outsourcing basis. For instance, a credit card facility, security measures, currency conversions, etc. As a consequence, current workers are robbed of job possibilities and advancement potential. Trade unions in the banking industry are opposed to FDIs and the outsourcing of certain banking functions. The advent of core banking is one example of how FDIs have altered commercial transactions. All of these have an impact on the organized sector's job prospects.

7. TRIMS vs. TRIPS

There must be any discrimination between local and foreign industries in light of TRIPS and TRIMS. Due to TRIPS, certain domestically produced pharmaceuticals will now be acquired by foreign businesses; otherwise, the local firm would be required to pay a patent fee, raising the price of the pharmaceutical. Due to the possibility of increasing prices for necessities like medication, the presence of FDIs will not benefit indigenous consumers.

FDI In Retail, 10.3

FDI in the retail sector refers to the ability of foreign businesses to sell goods via local retail stores in specific categories. Indian law now forbids foreign direct investment in only retailing. The Indian government has permitted FDI in the sale of a certain brand of goods. India is a developing nation, hence FDI must be encouraged yet controlled since it may have an impact on the national economy. There are two aspects to the study of FDI in the retail sector, and they are as follows:-

1. FDI in Retail Trading of a Single Product.

2. FDI in Single Product Retail Trading and FDI in Multi Brand Retail Trading.

Foreign investment in single-brand retail trading aims to draw capital into production and marketing, increase consumer access to these goods, promote increased sourcing of goods from India, and boost the competitiveness of Indian businesses by providing them with access to international designs, technologies, and management techniques. According to the most recent FDI policy, 100% FDI is permitted in this sector through the automatic method.The following restrictions would apply to foreign direct investment in retail sales of single-brand products:

1. 'Single Brand' should be the only product type offered.

2. Products should be marketed globally under the same brand name, that is, they should be offered in one or more nations outside India.

3. Only goods that are branded during production would be included in Single Brand product-retail commerce.

The brand owner may authorize a non-resident entity or entities, whether they are brand owners or not, to carry out single brand product retail trading for a given brand in the nation, either directly or through the execution of a valid contract between the brand owner and the Indian entity carrying out single brand retail trading.30% of the value of the commodities acquired for proposals involving foreign investment over 51% shall be sourced from India, particularly from MSMEs, village and cottage industries, artisans and craftsmen, across all sectors. The firm will self-certify the amount of domestic sourcing, which will then be verified by statutory auditors using the fully certified accounts that the company will be obliged to keep. This procurement criterion would need to be satisfied, initially, as an average of five years' worth of the entire value of the products purchased, starting on April 1 of the year the SBRT started doing business. After that, the SBRT business will have to consistently adhere to the 30% local sourcing standards. The Indian firm that has received foreign investment for the purpose of conducting single-brand product retail trade would be the relevant entity for determining the sourcing need.

No of whether the purchased items are sold domestically or abroad, all purchases from India done by the SBRT business for that specific brand must be considered local sourcing in order to satisfy the requirements outlined in the paragraph above. Additionally, the SBRT firm is allowed to deduct the cost of purchasing items from India for international operations from the 30% mandated sourcing criterion. For these purposes, sourcing of goods from India for global operations shall mean the value of goods sourced directly by the entity undertaking SBRT or its group companies, or indirectly by them through a third party under a legally enforceable agreement, for global operations for that specific brand in a particular financial year.Retail trade through e-commerce is an option for an SBRT firm that operates via physical storefronts. However, retail trade via e-commerce is also permitted before brick and mortar shops are opened, provided that this is done within two years after the entity's beginning of online retail.

1. FDI in Retail Multi-Brand Trading.

2. FDI in multi-brand retail business is permissible via the government route up to 51%, but only under the following restrictions.

3. Unbranded fresh agricultural items are allowed. These include fruits, vegetables, flowers, cereals, pulses, fresh chicken, fish, and meat products.

4. The minimum amount that the foreign investor must bring in as FDI is $100 million USD.

'Back-end infrastructure' includes capital expenditure on all activities, excluding those on front-end units; for example, back-end infrastructure will include investments made towards processing, manufacturing, distribution, design improvement, quality control, packaging, logistics, storage, warehouse, and agriculture market. At least 50% of the total FDI brought in the first tranche of US $ 100 million must be invested in back-end infrastructure within three years. For backend infrastructure calculations, land costs and rents, if any, will not be taken into account. The MBRT retailer would make further investments in backend infrastructure as necessary, based on its business needs.

A minimum of 30% of the value of the acquisition of manufactured or processed goods must come from Indian micro, small, and medium-sized businesses with a total investment in plant and equipment that does not exceed US $ 2 million. Without taking into account depreciation, this valuation relates to the value at the time of installation. The small industry status would only be taken into account during the initial engagement with the retailer, and for this purpose, the industry would still qualify as a small industry even if it outgrew the aforementioned investment of US $ 2.00 million over the course of its relationship with the said retailer. This category would also include purchasing from farmers' cooperatives and agricultural cooperatives. The need for a procurement Starting on April 1 of the year in which the first tranche of FDI is received, would have to be satisfied as an average of five years' worth of the manufactured or processed goods acquired. After then, it would need to be fulfilled every year. Self-certification by the business to guarantee criteria are met for serial numbers and above, which may be cross-checked as needed. As a result, the investors must keep accounts that have been properly approved by statutory auditors.

Retail locations will be limited to conforming areas as per the Master/Zonal Plans of the concerned cities, and provision will be made for necessary facilities such as transport connections. Retail sales outlets may only be set up in cities with a population of more than 10 lakh as of the 2011 Census, or any other cities as determined by the decision of the respective State Governments.The government will be given preference when buying agricultural goods.Only an enabling policy, the one mentioned above leaves it up to the state governments and union territories to decide how to carry it out. Therefore, in those States/Union Territories that have consented, or agree in the future, to allow FDI in MBRT under this policy, retail sales outlets may be established. The list of States and Union Territories that have expressed their consent may be seen here. The Department for Promotion of Industry and Internal Trade will inform the Government of India of any future agreements to authorise the creation of retail outlets under this policy, and amendments to the list will be made in accordance with such agreements. Retail sales outlets shall be established in accordance with all relevant State and Union Territory rules and regulations, such as the Shops and Establishments Act.Companies with FDI that participate in multi-brand retail trade are not permitted to conduct retail trading via e-commerce in any way.

CONCLUSION

In conclusion, the rising popularity of India as an investment destination is reflected in FDI patterns in that nation. India may use foreign investment to promote economic development, technical improvements, and job creation by using the possibilities provided by FDI. India's position as a desirable FDI destination will be further enhanced and efforts to simplify regulations, improve infrastructure, and alleviate the ease of doing business will support India's overall development objectives. Inflows of sustained FDI are essential to India's economic growth and competitiveness. By further streamlining rules, enhancing infrastructure, and resolving policy concerns, the government should keep fostering an atmosphere that is welcoming to investors. India will become more appealing as a place to invest if institutional frameworks are strengthened, transparency is maintained, and both local and international investors are treated equally.

REFERENCES:

[1] S. N. Al-Mihyawi, Foreign direct investment and economic growth in Jordan, *J. Soc. Polit. Econ. Stud.*, 2019.

[2] M. Asiamah, D. Ofori, and J. Afful, Analysis of the determinants of foreign direct investment in Ghana, *J. Asian Bus. Econ. Stud.*, 2019, doi: 10.1108/JABES-08-2018-0057.

[3] S. Mukhtarov, M. M. Alalawneh, E. Ibadov, and A. Huseynli, The impact of foreign direct investment on exports in Jordan: An empirical analysis, *J. Int. Stud.*, 2019, doi: 10.14254/2071-8330.2019/12-3/4.

[4] T. Mahbub and J. Jongwanich, Determinants of foreign direct investment (FDI) in the power sector: A case study of Bangladesh, *Energy Strateg. Rev.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.esr.2019.03.001.

[5] A. T. Moghadam, N. S. Mazlan, L. Chin, and S. Ibrahim, Mergers and acquisitions and greenfield foreign direct investment in selected ASEAN Countries, *J. Econ. Integr.*, 2019, doi: 10.11130/jei.2019.34.4.746.

[6] A. V. Kuznetsov, Foreign Direct Investment, in *International Encyclopedia of Human*

Geography, Second Edition, 2019. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-08-102295-5.10070-8.

[7] D. Chen, X. Yu, and Z. Zhang, Foreign direct investment comovement and home country institutions, *J. Bus. Res.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.jbusres.2018.10.023.

[8] B. J. Othman, F. Al-Kake, M. L. Mohd Diah, B. Othman, S. Hussein, and N. N. Hasan, Impact of the foreign direct investment on the economy of the United Kingdom, *Int. J. Psychosoc. Rehabil.*, 2019, doi: 10.37200/IJPR/V23I2/PR190328.

[9] P. Konara and Y. Wei, The complementarity of human capital and language capital in foreign direct investment, *Int. Bus. Rev.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.ibusrev.2018.10.009.

[10] A. Belgibayeva and A. Plekhanov, Does corruption matter for sources of foreign direct investment?, *Rev. World Econ.*, 2019, doi: 10.1007/s10290-019-00354-1.

ISSN: 2249-877X Vol. 12, Issue 7 July Spl Issue 2022, Impact Factor: SJIF 2022= 7.911

WORLD OF RETAILING: RECENT YEARS TRANSFORMATIONS

Dr. Srinivasan Palamalai*

*Associate Professor,
Masters In Business Administration (General Management),
Presidency University, Bangalore, INDIA
Email Id-srinivasanp@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

The world of retailing has undergone significant transformations in recent years, driven by advancements in technology, changing consumer behaviors, and globalization. This chapter provides an overview of the world of retailing, exploring the key trends and dynamics shaping the industry. It examines the rise of e-commerce, the shift towards omnichannel retailing, the importance of customer experience, and the impact of globalization on retail operations. The chapter also discusses the challenges and opportunities faced by retailers in this dynamic landscape. It concludes by emphasizing the need for retailers to adapt and innovate to meet evolving consumer demands and stay competitive in the ever-changing world of retailing.

KEYWORDS: *Consumer Behavior, Digital Transformation, E-Commerce, Globalization, Market Segmentation, Omnichannel Retailing.*

INTRODUCTION

The retail business is a high-tech, international one that has a significant impact on the world economy. Retailers employ around one in five people in the United States. Retailers are increasingly marketing their goods and services via several channels, such physical storefronts, the internet, and catalogs. Retailers can include businesses that provide consumer services like dry cleaning and vehicle repairs[1], [2].Retail management is any of the several procedures that assist clients in obtaining the necessary goods from retail establishments for their intended purpose. All the actions necessary to attract consumers to the business and meet their shopping demands are included in retail management.Retail management guarantees that clients have a pleasant shopping experience and that they leave the store smiling. Simply put, retail management makes shopping easier for consumers.Most typical way of doing business. It entails selling products in modest volumes to customers directly from a fixed location.These customers might be business or private purchases.Retailer buys products or items directly from producers in bulk before selling in tiny amounts.Shops may be found on suburban streets, colonial plazas, community centers, or contemporary retail complexes.

Retailing Definition

'Retailing comprises all the actions involved in selling products or services to the ultimate customers for personal, non-commercial needs,' claims Kotler. A method used to increase customer satisfaction and sales by better understanding the people who buy the products and services that a business produces.Retailing characteristics include:

1. Direct contact with clients or end users.

2. A high volume of sales but a low dollar amount

3. Customer service is crucial.

4. Retail stores are more prevalent than any other kind of company at this time, with sales campaigns being the sole option.

5. In the retail industry, location and layout are important elements.

6. It provides work options for people of various ages.

DISCUSSION

Types of Retailers

Stores in Departments

Department stores are significant businesses that provide a broad range of goods. Compared to rivals selling ordinary products, they provide superior customer service. Department shops get their name from the fact that they are divided into categories like juniors, men's clothing, women's wear, etc. Every section functions as a ministore. This indicates that a management and sales staff are assigned to each department so they can pay attention to it. Each department has a unique and specialized IMC program. Various sources are used by department stores for marketing communications. The majority of the money is spent on promotion, discounts, and coupons as a result of overstuffing. Unfortunately, using coupons reduces earnings and forces customers to wait until they obtain a discount before making a purchase[3], [4].

Quick-Service Restaurants

Convenience shops are situated in regions that are convenient for consumers to reach. Convenience stores are located in compact spaces and provide a modest selection of goods. Convenience products and non-alcoholic drinks are the top two sellers at convenience shops. The fast-shopping method that convenience shops use allows customers to enter, quickly choose what they want, and leave the store. Convenience stores get merchandise practically every day because of their huge sales. Because convenience stores cannot afford to buy in large quantities[5], [6].

Full-Line Discount Retailers

It gives the impression of a fast-moving, low-cost, high volume store that offers a wide range of goods at costs below market rates. It costs more to carry the variety of goods that customers expect from department stores, such as furniture, appliances, and consumer electronics. Additionally, products like housewares, gardening tools, and vehicle accessories are given more attention. Customer assistance is offered outside of shops, in a central location. Self service is used to sell products. There are items that are less fashion-sensitive carried[7], [8].

Four Specialty Shop

Specialty stores only sell a small selection of items from one or a few product categories. They are so called because they only sell a certain kind of goods. such as clothing and related products. When seeking to draw consumers, specialty stores use market segmentation strategies rather than the usual mass marketing techniques. Clothing, shoes, toys, books, auto parts, jewelry, and sports goods are among the items that specialty merchants often concentrate in. Specialty retailers have experienced the rise of the category killer in recent years. Normally, inexpensive specialized shops with a wide selection of products in a certain category are

ISSN: 2249-877X Vol. 12, Issue 7 July Spl Issue 2022, Impact Factor: SJIF 2022= 7.911

considered category killers[9], [10].

Off-Price Shops

Off-price merchants are similar to discount retailers in that they provide name-brand products at consistently reduced costs. Customers are seldom offered numerous services by discount businesses. Off-price shops' main marketing tactic is to stock the same kinds of goods as conventional department stores but charging up to 60% less. Off-price shops have unique relationships with their suppliers for big quantities of goods in order to be able to provide the cheap costs. The main element of a successful off-price retailing operation is inventory turnover. Along with buying closeouts and cancelled orders, off-price shops bargain with manufacturers to cut the price on orders for out-of-season inventory or to prepay for things to be created, lowering the cost of acquiring goods.For instance, there are many different kinds of off-price shops, such as outlet stores, manufacturers' department stores, and even specialized store chains.

Variety Shop

Variety shops provide a wide selection of affordable and well-liked products including stationery, gifts, women's accessories, home goods, etc. They are also known as 5 to 10 percent stores since the goods at such stores used to be pricey.

Flea Market

The French term aux puces, used at outdoor bazaars in Paris, means flea market. An outdoor or indoor flea market is a place where merchants may rent out space in exchange for products, services, and other items that cater to consumers' real requirements. Entrepreneurs have a low-cost starting point for their company at the flea market. A flea market is a collection of several retail sellers selling a wide range of goods at deep discounts in crowded areas. They get together on designated market days to trade products and services.

Factory Stores

Factory outlets are owned by manufacturers and sell closeouts, discontinued goods, irregulars, canceled orders, and sometimes, during certain seasons, first-rate goods.

Clubs with Memberships

Price-conscious customers are drawn to membership clubs since they need membership in order to purchase there. It blurs the distinction between wholesale and retail business. Some typical club members are small company owners and employees who pay a modest yearly membership and acquire goods at wholesale rates for use in running their business or for personal use. 60% of all club sales are generated by them. Final customers who only purchase items for their personal use make up the majority of the market, accounting for 40% of total sales.

Typical Supermarket

A typical supermarket is simply a huge retail shop with a food focus. A typical supermarket is defined by the food marketing institute as a self-service grocery shop with yearly sales of $2 million or more. These shops often sell vegetables, meat, and groceries. A typical grocery shop seldom ever stocks any general products.

Superstore Focused on Food

The growth of superstores has been one of the main developments in food retailing during the last 20 years. Superstores are food-focused alternatives that are bigger than a typical supermarket and include increased daily service, a bakery, seafood, and non-food items. Although supermarket sizes vary, they may reach 150000 square feet in size. Food-based superstores, like combo shops, are effective, provide customers with some degree of one-stop shopping, encourage impulsive buys, and provide high profit general items.

Store Combination

A new class of food sellers has been developing as a result of consumers' increasing need for expediency in their shopping experiences. This kind of business offers customers a one-stop shopping experience by combining food and non-food goods. These factors contribute to the popularity of combination shops. They range in size from 30,000 to 100,000 square feet or more, which results in operational efficiency and cost savings. Customers like single-stop shopping and will make longer trips to the store. Sales on impulse are common.

Hypermarkets and Super Centers

A supercenter combines a superstore with a cheap retailer. Supercenter is a very big retail establishment that sells many other sorts of products in addition to groceries, and it was designed based on European hypermarkets. More than 40% of sales at Supercenter are made up of non-food goods. Super Centers are the fastest-growing retail segment and account for all sales. With a 74 percent retail share in super centers, Wal-Mart leads the sector.

Clubs and Warehouse Warehouses

To satiate clients who need cheap costs every day and are ready to forego service demands, warehouse clubs and shops were created. To end users and midsize companies, these merchants provide a limited selection of both food and non-perishable items and services. To keep their overhead costs down, the shops are huge and situated in less expensive parts of the city. Warehouse clubs often sell a range of goods because they buy goods that manufacturers have reduced for a number of reasons. Warehouse clubs depend on quickly moving, often changed inventory. The fact that the retailers buy the goods from the manufacturer and sell them before actually having to pay the manufacturer is one advantage of this system.

Limited-Line Retailers

restricted line shops, commonly referred to as box stores or stores with a restricted selection, make up a comparatively tiny portion of food retail establishments in the US. A limited variety of items are sold at cheap costs in limited line stores, which are food discounters. They are simple shops that sell goods directly from shippers or cartons. Rarely do limited-line shops offer any chilled goods, and they often only take cash; they do not accept checks or bags from the sellers. Price items at limited-line stores at least 20% more than comparable items in traditional supermarkets.

Online retailing

1. Direct selling.

2. Electronic, Internet, and E-Direct Selling.

3. Dispensing devices

4. Book Marketing

5. Direct franchising marketing

A sale may be made anywhere using direct marketing, which is an interactive technique of marketing that employs impersonal forms of contact. Direct marketing is a strategy in which the manufacturer or producer sells to retailers, users, or final customers directly without the involvement of middlemen. With ultimate control over sales efforts and marketing information feedback, this provides flexibility. Direct marketing comes in many different ways, including telemarketing, direct mail marketing, television marketing,

Direct Marketing

Direct selling implies some kind of human touch with customers, as opposed to direct marketing, which doesn't. The customer may be contacted at their home or at a different place, such as their office.

Dispensing Devices

Vending machines are a different kind of retail establishments. Vending is essentially non-store selling when a customer buys a product from a machine. The whole transaction is handled by the machine, from receiving payment through dispensing the commodity. The items available in vending machines vary from common items like soda and sweets to insurance, cameras, phone calls, phone cards, books, chapter , and pencils.

Catalogue Advertising

One of the established forms of direct marketing is mail order marketing, often known as catalog marketing or mail order company. This kind of marketing is sometimes referred to as catalogue marketing since mail order marketers utilize catalogues to communicate with consumers. In these strategies, the customer learns about the product via information the marketer provides through catalogs sent to them through mail.

Franchising

French for privilege or freedom is franchise. Franchising is the process of putting another person's business theory into practice. In exchange for a share of the gross monthly sales and a royalty fee, the franchisor offers the independent operators the right to market its goods, processes, and trademarks. The franchisor often makes accessible a variety of tangibles and intangibles, including national or worldwide advertising, training, and other support services. Most contracts have a five- to twenty-year lifespan, and franchisees would suffer substantial repercussions from early cancellation or termination.

The Benefit of Franchising

1. Franchiser benefits from this. Low risk and Low Capital.

2. Accelerator Expansion.

3. Longer Market Penetration. Business control disadvantages of franchising.

4. Lower potential profit due to costs.

5. Retailing across many channels.

Those that explore or make purchases via more than one channel are referred to as multi channel merchants. Today's consumers have been greatly empowered by the introduction of several channels, particularly the internet as a potent channel for buying. The consumer has a lot of options, is short on time and attention, and is well aware of all the options available to him or her in the market. By coordinating client contact points and using channel capabilities, multichannel commerce contributes to the delivery of an improved shopping experience. The major industry trends that we have been seeing that will benefit multichannel retail are as follows:

1. Customers who shop online in addition to conventional brick-and-mortar stores have increased by 20–30% annually.

2. Over the last several years, online influences on offline purchasing have increased dramatically.

3. Cross-channel clients are more youthful and prosperous.

4. After doing online research, customers spend more money in-store, boosting the retailer's portion of the consumer wallet.

5. Store channel.

Store-Based Sellers: Physically visiting retail establishments is by far the most common way for people to buy things. Several categories may be used to further categorize store outlets. Whether retail establishments are physically linked to one or more other retailers is a major factor that separates categories. Retail establishments classified as stand-alone do not have any connections to other establishments. A strip-shopping center is a retail setup where two or more stores are physically linked or share resources. A shopping area is a local hub for retail activity that has a number of stores that may or may not be physically linked but are located near to one another, like a city shopping district. Regional retail Mall - Contains a large, independent retail area with several linked stores.

The customer chooses the products from an online catalog that they wish to buy. Either the retailer's website or the SAP Marketplace may host this catalog. The client verifies the order is finished and writes down the order number. The required materials are then reserved, the internal order is activated, the order is sent to the retailer's SAP system, and a service partner ships and delivers the items. The client may always use the Internet and monitor the progress of the shipment using the confirmed order number. Once the product has been sent and delivered to the client, the product receipt is verified, and on the basis of this, billing is done.Electronic transactions occur when a business uses its website to advertise things for sale and when people or businesses use their computers to buy those products. Many online transactions between two enterprises center on solid sales to final customers. Online retailing is a kind of business that conducts transactions electronically with customers as the final beneficiaries.

The first and most crucial phase in the purchasing process is the identification of the demand. There won't be a purchase if there is no necessity. When there is a gap between the customer's real condition and the ideal and desired one, this recognition takes place. Not every need, however, results in purchasing behavior. It demands that the time difference between the two circumstances be substantial. However, the consumer's perception of the way to achieve this ideal state must be in line with the significance he accords to the need.Once the requirement has been determined, the customer should start looking for information about potential problems. Depending on the intricacy of the decisions to be taken as well as his degree of engagement, he will look for knowledge more or less. The customer will next try to use his opinion to direct his decision-making and choic. Internal data: The customer already has this data stored in their memory. It results from prior interactions he had with a brand or product and any opinions he may have about it.For the purchase of commonplace goods that the customer is familiar with, such as Fast-Moving customer Goods or Consumer Packaged Goods, internal knowledge is adequate. However, if the customer lacks sufficient knowledge on a significant purchase with a degree of ambiguity or more engagement, he must turn to another source:Information about a company or product that has come from outside sources, such as recommendations from friends and family, news reports, or customer evaluations. Not to include official company sources like an advertisement or a salesperson's speech, of course.

Once the data has been gathered, the customer will be able to compare the options available to him, choose which one best suits his requirements, and select that option.He will assess their qualities in two ways to do this. both the subjective and the objective qualities.For his choice and his consumer buying decision process, each customer does not give each characteristic the same weight. Additionally, it differs from shopper to shopper. Mr. Smith could choose a product over a somewhat more potent but lesser-known product because of the brand X's reputation. Mrs. Johnson, however, thinks extremely poorly of the same brand. The customer will next categorize the many items on the market, decide which option has the best possibility of satisfying him, and construct a set of assessment criteria using the previously gathered information and his impression or image of a brand.

The customer will be able to choose the product or brand that appears to be most suited for his requirements now that he has reviewed the many solutions and goods available to address his demand. then go on with the real purchase.Based on the facts and the choice made in the previous stage, he will make a decision based on the perceived value, characteristics, and capabilities of the product that are significant to him.Consumers assess a product's suitability for their specific requirements after they have bought and utilized it. And whether or not he made the proper decision in purchasing this item. He will either have a feeling of fulfillment for the outcome. Or, if the product has significantly underperformed expectations, a disappointment.A view that will affect his decision-making and purchasing patterns moving forward. If the product has satisfied the customer, he will cut down on information search and alternative assessment steps for future purchases in favor of sticking with the same brand. This will increase client loyalty.

CONCLUSION

In conclusion, Technology, shifting customer needs, and pressures of the international markets are what drive the dynamic and complicated world of retailing. Retailers that are successful must be flexible, creative, and customer-focused. Retailers may successfully manage the changing environment and prosper in the cutthroat world of commerce by embracing digital transformation, implementing omnichannel strategies, emphasizing customer experience, and using global possibilities. Retailers must embrace technology and data analytics to obtain insights into customer behavior, improve processes, and provide individualized experiences if they are to compete in the retail industry. They should spend money developing talent, preparing staff to provide excellent customer service, and using new technology.

REFERENCES:

[1] J. Arts and J. Arts, Customer Satisfaction on Customer Relationship Management (Crm) Practices in Selected Retail Stores At Trichy City, *Int. J. Anal. Exp. modal Anal.*, 2019.

[2] S. U. Mogale and D. C. S. Dalvi, A Study on Retailing in India: Growth and Challenges, *Int. J. Trend Sci. Res. Dev.*, 2019, doi: 10.31142/ijtsrd23073.

[3] S. Gallino and A. Moreno, Operations in an Omnichannel World: Introduction, in *Springer Series in Supply Chain Management*, 2019. doi: 10.1007/978-3-030-20119-7_1.

[4] S. Aiolfi and E. Sabbadin, Fashion and New Luxury Digital Disruption: The New Challenges of Fashion between Omnichannel and Traditional Retailing, *Int. J. Bus. Manag.*, 2019, doi: 10.5539/ijbm.v14n8p41.

[5] L. S. McNeill and J. Snowdon, Slow fashion – Balancing the conscious retail model within the fashion marketplace, *Australas. Mark. J.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.ausmj.2019.07.005.

[6] E. White Baker, G. S. Hubona, and M. Srite, Does 'Being There' Matter? The Impact of Web-Based and Virtual World's Shopping Experiences on Consumer Purchase Attitudes, *Inf. Manag.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.im.2019.02.008.

[7] I. De Silva, Tackling the challenges raised by the digitalization of the economy: Recent experiences of the French competition authority, *Antitrust Bull.*, 2019, doi: 10.1177/0003603X18822577.

[8] K. Shi, J. De Vos, Y. Yang, and F. Witlox, Does e-shopping replace shopping trips? Empirical evidence from Chengdu, China, *Transp. Res. Part A Policy Pract.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.tra.2019.01.027.

[9] V. K. Nair, Consumer Buying Behavior in Fashion Retailing : an Empirical Study on Men's Fashion Apparels, *Seventeenth AIMS Int. Conf. Manag.*, 2019.

[10] S. U. Mogale and C. S. Dalvi, Fostering Innovation, Integration and Inclusion Through Interdisciplinary Practices in Management A Study on Retailing in India: Growth and Challenges, 2019.

ISSN: 2249-877X Vol. 12, Issue 7 July Spl Issue 2022, Impact Factor: SJIF 2022= 7.911

UNDERSTANDING CONSUMER DEMANDS: REFERENCE ANDMEMBERSHIP GROUPS

Dr. Nalin Chirakkara*

*Associate Professor,
Masters In Business Administration (General Management),
Presidency University, Bangalore, INDIA
Email Id-nalinkumar@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

Reference groups and membership groups play a significant role in shaping consumer behavior and decision-making. This chapter provides an overview of reference groups and membership groups, exploring their definitions, characteristics, and influence on individuals' attitudes, preferences, and purchasing decisions. It examines the different types of reference groups, including aspirational, associative, and dissociative groups, and discusses how individuals seek membership in certain groups to fulfill their social and psychological needs. The chapter also explores the impact of reference groups and membership groups on marketing strategies, highlighting the importance of understanding these influences to effectively target and engage consumers.

KEYWORDS: *Advertising, Brand Reputation, Buying Motives, Cultural Factors, Decision-Making Process, Demographics.*

INTRODUCTION

Extended issue solving is a process in which buyers spend a lot of time and energy analyzing their options before making a purchase. When making a purchasing choice that is fraught with risk and uncertainty, customers often engage in lengthy problem solving. When a consumer invests in a pricey product or service, they run the risk of losing money. When consumers believe that a product or service can endanger their health or safety, physical hazards are crucial. Customers take social risks when they think a product will change how other people see them. When purchasing a product or service to meet a pressing need or when they are unfamiliar with it, consumers participate in prolonged problem solving[1], [2].The time and effort required to make a buying choice is modest. When consumers have some past experience with the product or service and their risk is modest, they participate in this sort of purchasing procedure. Customers often depend more on internal knowledge than external data in these circumstances. They often choose a store they have already visited and chose products they have previously purchased.

Most judgments just need little problem solving.Impulse purchasing is a frequent example of restricted problem solving since it refers to a purchase choice made by clients immediately after viewing the product[3], [4].Habitual decision-making is the practice of making purchases with little to no cognitive effort. Customers nowadays have several demands on their time. They streamline their decision-making process as one strategy for dealing with these time constraints. consumers may instinctively say, I'll buy the same thing i bought last time from the same store, in response to a requirement. Typically, this habitual decision-making procedure is utilized when

ISSN: 2249-877X Vol. 12, Issue 7 July Spl Issue 2022, Impact Factor: SJIF 2022= 7.911

choices aren't extremely significant to consumers and involve familiar goods they have previously purchased. Customers who are devoted to a brand or establishment make decisions out of habit.

Factors Affecting the Purchasing Decision

Cultural influences are derived from several elements of the consumer's own culture or cultural surroundings.Culture and the sociocultural setting. Understanding a person's wants and behaviors depends heavily on their culture.A person will be impacted by his family, his friends, his cultural surroundings, or society during his whole life. These people will teach him values, preferences, and typical behaviors specific to his own culture.To modify its product and marketing plan, a company must comprehend and take into consideration the cultural aspects that are unique to each market or circumstance. Because they will affect how customers see things and how they behave.Social variables are among those that have a big impact on consumer behavior. They may be divided into three categoriesstatus and social roles, family and reference groups.

DISCUSSION

An individual's membership groups are the social groupings to which he belongs and which will have an impact on him. The membership categories are often based on a person's social background, age, location of residence, occupation, interests, and other factors.The degree of influence may change based on the people or the group. However, it is often seen that individuals of the same group have similar eating patterns.Brands may more effectively focus their advertising messages by having a grasp of the distinctive characteristics of each group[5], [6].In a broader sense, reference groups are those that provide the person some more or less direct points of comparison about his behavior, lifestyle, preferences, or purchasing patterns. They have an impact on both the person's actions and the way they see themselves. Whether or if it is a membership-only or open organization.Because the person may also be affected by a group to which he aspires but does not yet belong. We refer to this as an aspirational group. This group will have an immediate impact on the customer who will attempt to purchase the same goods in an effort to fit in with the group and seem like its members.

Family

Perhaps the most determining element for a person is their family. It creates a socializing atmosphere where a person may grow, develop his personality, and pick up values. But you should also have thoughts and attitudes about other things, including politics, society, interpersonal relationships, or your own aspirationsnevertheless, on his purchasing patterns, how he views brands, and the goods he purchases.We all continued to purchase and consume in the same ways that we had done growing up, for many of us and for certain goods and brands.In general, perceptions and family customs have a significant impact on consumer purchasing behavior. People have a tendency to maintain the same things they received from their relatives.

Historical Context

In the US, the retail sector first formed in the seventeenth century, although just for general shops. Only places with a population of above 5,000 saw the development of specialty shops[7], [8].With the expansion of suburbs in the US and Canada after World War. The global retail sector is seeing tremendous growth. According to research by the US Census Bureau, retail sales in the US alone generated $4.48 trillion in revenue in 2007.

Function of Retailing

1. Destination

The store leverages the destination category to establish itself as a market leader. The retailer's dedication to addressing customers' unique requirements is shown via the destination category. It consistently provides target customers with exceptional value and serves to establish the retailer's market-specific target consumer image. For instance, a shop could try to establish itself as the go-to spot for ready-to-eat meal options. Then, they would have a large selection of cooked meals and sides in their deli. The destination section entices customers to visit the business so they may finish their shopping when they stop by for supper[9], [10].

2. Routine

The regular category is intended to help establish the retailer's reputation within the target market. Regular categories act as a conduit between retailers and customers. Most routine products that shoppers often include on their shopping lists would fall under this category.

3. Preferred Method

By consistently providing the target customer with higher value, the preferred routine role for a category is utilized to help identify the merchant as the preferred option. When customers are trying to meet a certain demand, like one that is dedicated to having the highest-quality produce on the market, they turn to this reliable shop. Consumers often buy vegetables, yet the variety varies significantly by shop. Offering the greatest local and regional food available on the market is one way that natural retailers may set themselves apart.

4. Seasonal/occasional

The flower section for Mother's Day is an example of a seasonal or occasional duty for a category. On Mother's Day, retailers often focus a lot of attention on the flower section by expanding their assortment, inventory, and gift choices.

5. Convenience

The convenience role is designed to satisfy sudden cravings. Items like ready-to-eat meals in the deli and chilled single serve drinks at the checkout lines are typical examples of how this category approach contributes to increased profit and margins.

Retailing Trends

Several factors are causing the retail industry to change quickly.The growing number of working women has fueled a strong desire for convenience. Consumers' pursuit of convenience is driven byThe introduction of Petroleum marketers AM/PM shop has fueled the convenience store industry's explosive rise.Online retailers are becoming more popular.Vending machine diversification into food, apparel, and videotapes.Colgate used to rule the industry. These days, the merchants prefer to rule them. This reversal has a number of causes. Retailers may select from a wide variety of new items when determining what to sell on their shelves. Additionally, IT has become so pervasive in the retail industry that almost every major retailer can now record item-by-item data using scanning equipment at the electronic point of sale terminal. Retailers are now able to compute the Direct Portfolio of Individual Items, monitor what sells and what doesn't sell well in their shops thanks to this information. As a result, manufacturers had trouble finding room on store shelves. To promote items, they give pricing breaks, slotting allowances, etc.The identical products are now available to consumers from a broad range of shops. They include department stores, specialty stores, convenience stores, mass merchandisers, and hypermarkets.Small independent businesses across various product categories, such as mom-and-pop shops and traditional kirana stores, are a prevalent retail structure in India. more so in tiny townshipsEvery year, more and more retail business are done online. firms like Amazon. The retail e-commerce was pioneered by companies like Com and First and Second.com. Franchisees may also purchase territorial rights. Franchisees are under contract to get various distribution and other services for a charge. Ex.

Burger King and Blockbuster Video

The appeal of a warehouse club or wholesale club is to budget-conscious consumers. 60000 square feet. or more feet. There is a small variety of items, and they are often offered in bulk.Mail order catalogs: non-store sales made by sending prospective customers material. has a central distribution hub where products are often received and sent directly to customers.Provides goods in a single line at special pricing and a wide range of product options. The typical size range for stores is 50,000 to 75000 square feet.While most A class cities and metros have bigger shops with 50000 square feet in size, stores in B Class towns have stabilized in the 25000–35,000 square foot range. Several feet. The majority of participants have begun running these 2 formats in multiple locations, which has assisted them in standardizing the goods selection across the network.Despite the lack of supportive government policies, a sizable number of international players have shown interest in India.With the opening of cross roads in Mumbai and Ansel Plaza in Delhi in the late 1990s, contemporary malls first appeared in India. A market estimate is that over 10 million squares. In several American locations, mall development is taking place on square feet of space.

Retail FDI

FDI in the retail sector refers to the ability of foreign businesses to sell goods via local retail stores in specific categories. Indian law now forbids foreign direct investment in only retailing.The Indian government has permitted FDI in the sale of a certain brand of goods. After that, specific kinds of foreign corporations may sell goods via local retail stores they control. The retail market in India is estimated to be valued about US$411.28 billion and is predicted to increase further in 2015, reaching US$804.06 billion.The Indian government opened the retail sector to FDI gradually through a series of steps as part of the economic liberalization process put in place by the Industrial Policy of 1991 1995 saw the entry into force of the World Trade Organization's General Agreement on Trade in Services, which covers both wholesale and retailing services.Cash and carry FDI with 100 percent ownership rights was permitted via the government-approval method.2006 saw the introduction of FDI via the automated channel. Investment in a single-brand retail location is allowed up to 51%.2011 saw the approval of 100% FDI in single-brand retail. In December 2011, the Indian government lifted the 51 percent restriction on FDI into single-brand retail shops, therefore completely opening the sector to foreign investors. Additionally, the government has made some, if little, headway in legalizing multi-brand commerce, which has previously been forbidden in India. Currently, only 49 percent of the stock may be held by foreigners. In India, the threat of large supermarket brands replacing local mom-and-pop shops is a contentious political issue, so the growth and development of the recently liberalized single-brand retail sector will be closely monitored in light of potential future liberalization of the multi-brand sector.

Single-Brand Retail FDI

Single-brand retail, while its exact definition has not been made explicit in any circulars or notifications issued by the Indian government, typically refers to the practice of marketing products under a single brand name.Single-brand retail is allowed to accept up to 100% FDI, subject to the restrictions and requirements outlined in the Foreign Investment Promotion Board's press note. According to these terms, only single-brand items may be sold. Additionally, only one brand may be used for worldwide sales.Products with a single brand are those that were recognized during production. FDI in single-brand retail indicates that a retail shop with foreign investment may only offer one brand. Any new product categories to be sold under single-brand retail must first acquire extra government authorization.For instance, if Adidas were to be granted license to sell its main brand in India, those retail establishments would only be able to do so. Adidas must get separate government approval before using the Reebok name to sell goods, and Reebok items must then be sold at discrete retail locations.

Multi-Brand Retail FDI

Although the phrase multi-brand retail has not yet been defined by the Indian government, it usually refers to the sale of many different brands under one roof. Currently, foreign equity investment in this industry is capped at 49 percent. These are constructive actions that will attract foreign companies to open offices in India. However, this would also increase rivalry among Indian athletes. The customers will benefit, but this won't impact the market dynamics right now since it will take some time for these plans to materialize.Indian retailing issues:

1. Slowing Global Economy Affects Consumer Demand

The sub prime crisis that began in the US during the end of 2007 gradually spread to other parts of the world; as a result of this crisis, credit availability dropped sharply in advanced economies, and their GDP growth contracted relentlessly during the last quarter of 2008. Despite efforts by governments to restore liquidity in these markets, the financial crisis continued to plague advanced and emerging countries. As the crisis worsened, more financial institutions filed for bankruptcy and failed. Following this turn of events, several banks and institutions took significant write-downs. The write-downs on worldwide exposures are anticipated to total US$ 4 trillion between 2007 and 2010, while the write-downs on US-originated assets alone are anticipated to total US$ 2.7 trillion1112. Such a significant write-down will have a serious impact on the financial system since it is expected to severely restrict banks' financing options. Due to solvency difficulties and a growing likelihood of bank/financial institution collapse, these write-downs are already posing a significant burden for banks/financial institutions. For instance, the collapse of the US investment firm Lehman Brothers had a significant effect on the whole global financial system, which therefore affected the trust of banks, investors, consumers, etc.

2. Advanced Economies See A Fall In Consumption

Private consumer spending is a key metric for measuring overall economic growth. The worldwide economic slowdown has been exacerbated in the previous several quarters by the drop in spending. Additionally, the broad financial crisis had a negative impact on family disposable income and credit availability. For instance, from the second quarter of 2007 to the fourth quarter of 2008, US families lost 20% 14 of their net worth as a proportion of disposable income. The global stock market lost between 40 and 60% in dollar terms, which led to a significant loss of global wealth in 2008. Stock prices began to decline globally in the second quarter of 2007 and continued to do so throughout 2008. In the US, personal discretionary income had negative growth in each of the last two quarters of 2008. The situation with regard to consumer demand was made worse by the lack of capital available and the ensuing decline in investments.

3. The Unorganized Sector's Rivalry

Unorganized merchants, often known as kirana shops, who mostly serve local clients, pose a significant threat to organized retailers. The fact that over 94% of India's retail market is unorganized presents a significant challenge for organized merchants. In terms of numbers, over 13 million kirana businesses that provide individualized services like direct credit to consumers and free home delivery services, APART from the loyalty incentives, are posing a serious threat to the organized merchants. Traditional kirana businesses took a number of actions during the current economic downturn to keep their clientele, which adversely impacted organized merchants. At organized retail establishments, it has been noticed that consumers often buy impulsively and end up spending more than they intended to; while, at kirana shops, they tend to keep to their budgets due to the little selection. As seen by the recent trend of consumers shifting more and more from organized retail outlets to kiranas, many customers may not want to spend more during a slump.

4. The retail sector has not yet received industry recognition.

Despite being the second-largest employment after agriculture, the government does not recognize the retail sector as an industry. The retail sector is impacted by lack of industry recognition in the following ways. Existing and new players have limited access to credit as a result of the absence of recognized lending regulations and the ensuing delay in financing activities, which has an impact on their plans for development and expansion.Chaos results from the lack of a single nodal agency since merchants are forced to cooperate with several agencies to get approvals and conduct routine business.

High Expenses For Real Estate

Although the financial crisis and following economic recession have caused a decline in real estate values, this decline is projected to be short-lived. The industry now deals with high stamp taxes, pro-tenancy legislation, the strict Urban Land Ceiling Act and the Rent Control Act, as well as lengthy legal procedures that delay shop openings.In the past, several prestigious areas in large cities had extraordinarily costly leases or rentals on buildings. Real costs made up a significant portion of retail enterprises' operating expenditures, which had a negative impact on their profitability. Businesses are now leaving well-known malls in Tier I cities and renegotiating their leases with landlords in order to save expenses. Some even prioritize establishing businesses in tier II and tier III cities.

Inadequate Support Systems

The expansion of food retail in India is hampered by bad roads and a lack of cold chain infrastructure. Building a cold-chain network requires a significant time and financial commitment from the current stakeholders.

Inefficiencies In The Supply Chain

The supply chain must be well managed since it directly affects the bottom lines of the business.

Currently, the organised retail industry in India has an efficient supply chain, but this is only true when contrasted to the unorganized sector. In terms of supply chain efficiency on a global scale, Indian organized retailers lag behind foreign retailers like Wal-Mart and Carrefour. The following paragraphs outline some of the major difficulties that retailers have while buying products from suppliers and delivering them to final consumers.

Issues Relating to Human Resources

More than 7% of sales are allocated to staff expenditures by the organized retail companies in India. Due to the significant shortage of competent labor in India, the high HR expenditures are mostly the costs associated with training people. When compared to other industries, the retail business has attrition rates as high as 50%, which is considerable. The high turnover rate is attributed to changes in career paths, employee perks provided by other companies in related industry, and flexible and improved working hours and circumstances.

Shrinkage

Retail shrinkage, also known as unexplained loss of retail items, is the gap between the book value of stock and the actual stock. These losses include staff theft, office mistakes, consumer shoplifting, and vendor fraud. Industry estimates state that shrinkage costs the Indian chain between three and four percent of its sales. To address the issue of shrinkage, organized industrial participants have invested in IT, CCTV, and antennas.

CONCLUSION

In conclusion, Consumer behavior and decision-making are significantly impacted by reference groups and membership groups. It is crucial for marketers to comprehend the dynamics and impacts of these groups in order to create strategies that successfully address the social and psychological demands of customers. Marketers may forge meaningful relationships, foster brand loyalty, and increase consumer engagement in a market that is becoming more networked and socially driven by using the strength of reference groups and membership organizations. People now have access to a wider variety of reference groups and may apply for membership in online communities that match their interests and identities thanks to the growth of social media and online communities. To successfully interact with these online communities and digital reference groups, marketers must adjust their approach.

REFERENCES:

[1] T. Besta, P. Jurek, M. Iwanowska, and D. Szostakowski, Multiple group membership and collective actions of opinion-based internet groups: The case of protests against abortion law restriction in Poland, *Comput. Human Behav.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.chb.2019.01.025.

[2] B. R. Ssebunya, U. B. Morawetz, C. Schader, M. Stolze, and E. Schmid, Group membership and certification effects on incomes of coffee farmers in Uganda, *Eur. Rev. Agric. Econ.*, 2019, doi: 10.1093/erae/jby022.

[3] L. N. Beadleston *et al.*, Working hard and playing hard: multiple group membership, exercise and cognitive performance in boys and girls, *Soc. Psychol. Educ.*, 2019, doi: 10.1007/s11218-019-09483-9.

[4] C. Berry, M. J. Easterbrook, L. Empson, and D. Fowler, Structured activity and multiple group memberships as mechanisms of increased depression amongst young people not in

employment, education or training, *Early Interv. Psychiatry*, 2019, doi: 10.1111/eip.12798.

[5] D. Strohmaier, Group Membership and Parthood, *J. Soc. Ontol.*, 2019, doi: 10.1515/jso-2018-0016.

[6] A. Paulus, K. Renn, and D. Wentura, One plus one is more than two: The interactive influence of group membership and emotional facial expressions on the modulation of the affective startle reflex, *Biol. Psychol.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.biopsycho.2018.12.009.

[7] T. Masson and I. Fritsche, Loyal peripherals? The interactive effects of identification and peripheral group membership on deviance from non-beneficial ingroup norms, *Eur. J. Soc. Psychol.*, 2019, doi: 10.1002/ejsp.2501.

[8] K. Fousiani, V. Yzerbyt, N. S. Kteily, and S. Demoulin, Justice reactions to deviant ingroup members: Ingroup identity threat motivates utilitarian punishments, *Br. J. Soc. Psychol.*, 2019, doi: 10.1111/bjso.12312.

[9] M. Fafchamps and R. V. Hill, Redistribution and Group Participation: Experimental Evidence from Africa and the UK, *World Bank Econ. Rev.*, 2019, doi: 10.1093/wber/lhx013.

[10] J. Gasiorek and M. Dragojevic, The Effects of Speaker Group Membership and Stereotypes on Responses to Accumulated Underaccommodation, *J. Lang. Soc. Psychol.*, 2019, doi: 10.1177/0261927X19864981.

ISSN: 2249-877X Vol. 12, Issue 7 July Spl Issue 2022, Impact Factor: SJIF 2022= 7.911

RETAILING STRATEGY FOR SETTING UP RETAIL ORGANISATION AND PLANNING

Dr. Pramod Pandey*

*Associate Professor,
Masters In Business Administration (General Management),
Presidency University, Bangalore, INDIA
Email Id-pramodkumar@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

Developing a successful retailing strategy is crucial for setting up and planning a retail organization. This chapter provides an overview of the key considerations and components involved in formulating a retailing strategy. It explores the importance of understanding the target market, competitive landscape, and consumer preferences. The chapter also discusses the significance of effective merchandise planning, pricing strategies, store layout, and customer service in creating a competitive advantage. Additionally, it highlights the role of technology and omni-channel integration in modern retailing strategies.

KEYWORDS: *Assortment Planning, Branding Strategy, Competitive Analysis, Customer Segmentation, Distribution Channels, E-Commerce Integration, Financial Planning.*

INTRODUCTION

Malcolm P. McNair presented the notion. A widely recognized theory explaining institutional changes in retailing. According to this hypothesis, change occurs in retail institutions cyclically.A new retailer often enters the market with low status, poor profit margins, and low-price shop formats. Later, they relocate to more upscale areas and stock upscale goods to set themselves apart from copycats. They eventually develop into high-cost, high-priced merchants and become susceptible to other retailers that develop new formats or concepts for selling. The cycle of retail development will then be repeated for this specific merchant[1], [2].Three stages of the cycle may be generally distinguished: Initial Phase. Period of trading up Phase of Vulnerability. With a low status and cheap price shop model, the new, creative merchant joins the market. begins with a tiny shop selling products that are in great demand or at affordable pricing. Customers from more established rivals would be drawn in by this. tries to keep expenses down by providing customers with a basic level of service, keeping a modest shopping environment, putting the store in a low-rent location, and having a small selection of products. The incumbent retailers will be compelled to adopt the changes in retailing introduced by the new entrant if the new store is successful and the market accepts them. This would compel the new player to trade up in order to distinguish its offerings[3], [4].

A new shop seeks to upgrade the store's outside construction in an intricate manner. The retailer will now rebrand itself by providing the highest level of customer care, a fancy shopping environment, and moving to a high-priced location. As a result, throughout this process, the newcomer will develop into a higher status and more expensive business. The cost to the store will go up as a result. The cutting-edge institution will change into a conventional retail establishment. The vulnerability phase will result from this[5], [6].The cutting-edge retailer will have to contend with high expenses, conservatism, and a decline in ROI. As a result, the inventive retailer develops into an established business and exposes itself to competition from new innovators who join the market. The industry's current cycle comes to an end with the introduction of the next innovator.An illustration of this notion is how chain shops like Apna Bazar and Food World supplanted kirana businesses. These stores, in turn, were in fierce rivalry with supermarkets and hypermarkets like Big Bazaar and Giant.

The Retail Accordion hypothesis, put out by Hollander, described retail development as a cyclical pattern in terms of the variety of product categories. According to this notion, a retail establishment initially offers a large selection but not a wide selection[7], [8].The retail establishment is a general shop at this early stage. As time goes on, the retail establishment specializes by selling a small but comprehensive selection of product lines. The retail establishment is now a speciality shop.According to the hypothesis, retail establishments go from outlets with broad product selections to specialized limited line shop merchants and back to the more universal wide variety establishment. The general-specific-general hypothesis is another name for it.

The melting pot theory**,** formerly known as Dialectic Process Two new retailers with the same value proposal are created as a result of one retailer's new value offer. Retail businesses tend to follow the plans and tactics of the competitors and respond jointly to the emergence of competition.Bruce J. Walker and Thomas J. Maronick came up with the hypothesis. Two institutional forms that have distinct advantages adapt their formats until they create a format that incorporates the benefits of both formats. According to this paradigm, shops adjust to one another when faced with competition from opposites. Because the innovator over time tends to upgrade or otherwise modify products and institutions, when challenged by a competitor with a differential advantage, an established institution will adopt strategies and tactics in the direction of that advantage, negating some of the innovator's appeal. He does this while approaching the negated institution. The two merchants eventually converge in terms of offers, facilities, supplemental devices, and pricing as a consequence of mutual adaptation. They then merge together to form a new retail establishment known as the synthesis, which is unrecognizable or at least quite similar to one another. As the dialectic process restarts, the new institution is open to challenge from fresh rivals[9], [10].According to this hypothesis, both big and small shops make up the majority of the market over the long run. The middle size stops becoming profitable. We refer to this as polarization. Huge retailers provide one-stop shopping. The smaller businesses often have a lesser selection of items but supplement their offerings with other services. Businesses have been determined to be more profitable whether they are huge or tiny

DISCUSSION

The purpose and vision are outlined in the retailing strategy.It is a methodical strategy that offers the store a broad framework for addressing its rivals, technology advancements, and global trends.In terms of retailing, strategic management is a relatively new concept.Retailing strategy establishes the framework for gaining a sustained competitive advantage by making the best use of the resources at hand.Process for strategic retail planning. Define the business purpose in Step 1. Broad explanation of a retailer's goals and the range of the activities it intends to engage in is found in the mission statement.Conduct a situation audit as the second step. This involves analyzing the possibilities and risks in the retail environment as well as the advantages and disadvantages of the retail firm in comparison to its rivals.

Market Variables

1. Large marketplaces attract big retail companies.

2. Growing markets are usually more appealing than mature or declining ones.

3. Military base towns may be impacted by business cycles that effect retail markets.

4. Seasonality this might be a problem since resources are only needed during the peak season.

5. Competitive Factors Entry Barriers Competitive Large Vendor Bargaining Power Competing customers Substitution Threat.

Environmental Elements

1. Inquiries for analysis.

2. New advancements or modifications in technology, rules, social dynamics, or economic circumstances.

3. The likelihood that changes will take place.

4. he key determinants of change.

5. The impact of change on the retail market and rivals.

6. Analysis of Strengths and Weaknesses

7. Shows how well the company can take advantage of possibilities and protect itself from environmental hazards.

Management Skills

skills and background of top management Depth of ManagementMiddle Management Competencies Management's dedication to the company's financial resources Cash from the current business Possibility of obtaining loan or equity finance Operations: Store Possessing management skills Structure of the overhead costs Possessing management skills Operating system quality superiority of sales personnel capacities for distribution commitment of sales representatives to company Informational management systems systems that avoid losses Locations system for inventory control Buyers' knowledge and abilities Customers connections with suppliers customer loyalty talents for enhancing one's own powersDetermine Strat.egic Opportunities in Step 3. Finding chances to boost retail sales comes next when the scenario audit is finished.Step 4: Assess Strategic Possibilities. Determine the retailer's capacity to create a sustainable competitive advantage and generate long-term profits from the prospects being reviewed by evaluating the opportunities that have been identified in the scenario audit.Establish Specific Goals and Allocate Resources in Step 5. Create a clear goal for each chance.

Three Elements

Performance desired included a metric by which progress could be monitored. The deadline for achieving the objective. The amount of money required to accomplish the goal. Create a retail mix to implement a strategy in step six.For each opportunity in which an investment will be made, develop a retail mix, and monitor and assess performance.Assess Performance and Implement Changes. Analyze the strategy's performance and the program's implementationChanges are not necessary if the store is surpassing or reaching its goal; nevertheless, if the retailer falls short of its goal, reanalysis is necessary.A new planning process, which would include a fresh situation audit, would be initiated as a consequence of the finding.

Financial Planning

1. Every successful company relies on finance, and retiling is no different.

2. Without financing, no firm can endure for very long, whether it is manufacturing, wholesaling, or even retailing.

3. A retail company needs financing to operate and cover daily expenses.

4. For a business to succeed, money has to flow continuously into and out of the company.

Managing Retail Cash Flow

1. It is the process of tracking, evaluating, and changing the cash flow generated by the sale of goods.

2. For retail businesses, managing cash is about preventing cash shortages. greater gaps increase the likelihood of failure.

3. Optimal equilibrium is necessary.

4. As a result, it's critical to manage cash flow effectively at all times.

5. A retail company may seem to be profitable on its financial accounts, but in reality, it struggles to make bill payments on time.

Budget and Financial Management

A retail budget is a financial plan that outlines all major financial transactions and outlines how a resource will be obtained and utilized over time.Budgetary control is the process of regulating financial activity via the use of budgets. Budgeting is the management's process of creating a financial plan to help different departments run smoothly and economically.

Revenue Statement

It is a statement of the profit or loss made during the period covered by the accounting period, which is often a month, a quarter, or a year. This is an overview of a retailer's earnings and costs for a certain time frame, such as from April 1, 2010, to March 31, 2011.The following elements make up an income statement or a profit or loss account. For every company that depends on clients, location is the most crucial component. It is also one of the hardest to fully prepare for. Once a site has been selected, there is sometimes limited room for change, and location considerations may be complicated. Additionally, the significance of location to a retailer's entire strategy cannot be overstated.The importance of choosing a location.

The volume of vehicle and pedestrian traffic, which determines the foot traffic in a retail business, has an impact on placement decisions. Footfalls are the number of consumers that enter a shop within a certain time frame.Location Decision Levels and Their Influencing Factors. Factors to take into account while choosing a city. Size of the trade area in the city. The region from which shoppers go to a city is referred to as its trade area. A city's trade region would include both its suburbs and neighboring towns and cities. Due to their ability to pull clients from nearby cities and villages, cities like Mumbai and Delhi have significant trade areas.In the trade area, the population or population growth. The potential for retail sales may also be increased by a rapid population rise in the trade region.Total purchasing power and its distribution. Stores selling expensive goods may choose cities with large populations of wealthy and upper middle class customers as their location. The distribution of total purchasing power among a sizable middle class base has contributed to a retailing boom in and around India's major cities.Potential total retail sales for several product categories. A city may develop a niche market for certain types of commerce. Brassware and Mysore silks are now produced mostly in Moradabad.Before choosing a location, the store also takes the quantity, scope, and caliber of competitors into account.

Cost of Development

In tiny villages around Kerala, the retail chain Margin Free Market has 250 outlets.Deciding on a neighborhood or kind of location inside a metropolis.It is necessary to assess the following variables. The ability of a shopping center or individual business to attract customers. The number of shops in the region and the product lines that they carry.Accessibility of routes Congestion and traffic jams shouldn't exist.The nature of zoning regulations: Retailers should review municipal corporations' and zoning commissions' plans for the construction of flyovers, residential areas, and shopping malls.The city's geographic dispersion. For instance, Navi Mumbai and the suburbs of Mumbai are expanding quickly.

Suitability and potential of traffic passing the site: Given that they serve as a proxy for possible consumers, the amount of both pedestrian and vehicular traffic that passes by a given location should be evaluated.The site's capacity to stop traffic that is passing it. Only if it reflects the market group the shop is seeking will the vehicle or pedestrian traffic passing the location be drawn.The complementary nature of the nearby businesses: A shop that sells school uniforms would have more potential if the nearby businesses sold school supplies like books and stationery.

Retail Location Type

Free-standing locations rely on their own marketing and drawing power since there are no other retail establishments nearby.Neighborhood shops are situated in residential areas and cater to a small community. They market convenience goods together with groceries.Draw traffic by being situated beside highways or at the intersection of two highways. fast food outlets and dhabas with convenient parking.Business-related sites are those where a number of retail stores selling a range of goods cooperate to draw consumers to their retail space while simultaneously vying for the same clients. This may also be divided into two categories:

Unplanned Commercial Areas

An unplanned business district is a sort of retail site where two or more retail establishments are situated together without any long-range collective planning, but rather on the basis of individual consideration. There could be 4-5 shoe shops, a cluster of 3-4 medical businesses, but no food store. Delhi's Connaught Place

Central Business District or Downtown

The commerce area of a CBD typically changes depending on the size of the city or municipality. CBDs in significant metro areas like Delhi and Mumbai even lure visitors from far-off locations. We see two or more CBDs in big metropolises like Delhi and Mumbai, each one catering to a particular market. Chikpet in Bangalore, the commercial street Delhi's Chandni Chowk.Secondary Business Districts. These are made up of a haphazard collection of shops that are often situated on a key thoroughfare in a city. Bangalore's Koramangala.Neighborhood Business District. Shops in this region create a small cluster and cater to the local shopping district. Suburban business district. Shops in this area of the town benefit from reduced rents, the downtown's foot traffic, and sometimes parking facilities. Good examples include the malls in Gurgaon, which is close to Delhi.

Envisioned Shopping Malls

A planned shopping center is made up of a collection of retailers that are architecturally owned or controlled, built and run as a single entity, based on a propensity toward balance, and surrounded by parking facilities.

CONCLUSION

In conclusion, the success of a retail firm depends on having a thorough and effective retailing strategy. Key elements of this approach include target market comprehension, competitive analysis, effective product planning, price strategies, shop layout, and customer service. Retailers may maintain their competitiveness in a fast-changing retail environment by using technology and implementing an omni-channel strategy. Long-term profitability and development are eventually brought about by a well-defined retailing strategy that promotes corporate success, fosters consumer loyalty, and ensures customer happiness. Retailing tactics are becoming more and more dependent on integrating technology and using an omni-channel strategy. Utilizing digital technology, embracing e-commerce, and becoming mobile may increase consumer interaction, reach new audiences, and provide seamless purchasing experiences across channels.

REFERENCES:

[1] M. Jocevski, N. Arvidsson, G. Miragliotta, A. Ghezzi, and R. Mangiaracina, Transitions towards omni-channel retailing strategies: a business model perspective, *Int. J. Retail Distrib. Manag.*, 2019, doi: 10.1108/IJRDM-08-2018-0176.

[2] T. Christoforou and Y. Melanthiou, The Practicable Aspect of the Omni-Channel Retailing Strategy and Its Impact on Customer Loyalty, in *Palgrave Studies of Cross-Disciplinary Business Research, in Association with EuroMed Academy of Business*, 2019. doi: 10.1007/978-3-030-17523-8_11.

[3] Y. Li, G. Li, and G. K. Tayi, Try-Before-You-Buy: Online retailing strategy with customer self-mending, *Electron. Commer. Res. Appl.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.elerap.2019.100866.

[4] H. Zhang, On 'New Retailing' Strategy of New Hua Du Traditional Supermarket, 2019. doi: 10.2991/icsshe-19.2019.175.

[5] M. Jocevski, N. Arvidsson, G. Miragliotta, and A. Ghezzi, Transitions towards omni-channel retailing strategies : a business model perspective International Journal of Retail & Distribution Management Article information :, *Int. J. Retail Distrib. Manag.*, 2019.

[6] M. Saber and A. Weber, Sustainable grocery retailing: Myth or reality?A content analysis, *Bus. Soc. Rev.*, 2019, doi: 10.1111/basr.12187.

[7] M. H. Koksal, Shopping motives, mall attractiveness, and visiting patterns in shopping malls in the Middle East: A segmentation approach, *Contemp. Manag. Res.*, 2019, doi:

10.7903/cmr.18625.

[8] Y. Syaglova and S. Mojsovska Salamovska, Digital Transformation in Marketing and Business - Implications on Retail Technologies and Customer Engagement, *DIEM Dubrovnik Int. Econ. Meet.*, 2019.

[9] Y. K. Cho, Connecting Strategies to Resources: Scale Development of a Resource Bundle for Internet Retailing, *J. Internet Commer.*, 2019, doi: 10.1080/15332861.2019.1595363.

[10] V. Shankar, Big Data and Analytics in Retailing, *NIM Mark. Intell. Rev.*, 2019, doi: 10.2478/nimmir-2019-0006.

ISSN: 2249-877X Vol. 12, Issue 7 July Spl Issue 2022, Impact Factor: SJIF 2022= 7.911

A BRIEF INTRODUCTION TO REGIONAL SHOPPING CENTRE MALLS

Mr. Ram Srinivas*

*Assistant Professor,
Masters In Business Administration (General Management),
Presidency University, Bangalore, INDIA
Email Id-ramsrinivas@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

Regional shopping center malls have become significant destinations for retail, entertainment, and social experiences. This chapter provides an overview of regional shopping center malls, examining their characteristics, benefits, and role in the retail industry. It explores the concept of a regional shopping center mall as a large-scale retail complex that offers a diverse range of stores, dining options, entertainment facilities, and community spaces. The chapter also discusses the advantages of regional shopping center malls, such as convenience, variety, and experiential offerings, and their contribution to local economies and community development. Furthermore, it addresses the challenges and evolving trends in regional shopping center malls, including the rise of e-commerce and the need for innovative strategies to attract and retain shoppers.

KEYWORDS: *Atrium, Food Court, Franchise Stores, Indoor Shopping, Lifestyle Center, Mall Management, Mixed-Use Development.*

INTRODUCTION

The biggest planned shopping centers are regional shopping centers or malls, which are often anchored by two or more large department shops, feature enclosed malls, service a huge trade area, and charge substantial rents. utilized in this manner. Customers have access to a large range of goods in a trade field that is already saturated, and this guarantees sellers in the market spectacular earnings[1], [2].Analysis of Site Selection: When choosing a site, a shop must take into account the following elements.Convenience items: high visitor volume is crucial, and a venue with a wide window display space is often preferable.The development of multiple garment manufacturing outlets within a short distance on the Delhi-Jaipur route is fueled by this aspectSpecialty products may want to be situated adjacent to a retail goods business.Traditionally, the retail community has owned the property. Cost of the space is a key consideration.Location of competitors. The region's fierce competitiveness indicates that new enterprises will have to share the market with current companies.Parking and Major Roadways. The layout of the parking lot, the orientation of the spots and lanes, and the landscaping. The recommended ratio for grocery shops is about 7-8 automobiles per 1000 square feet of space.Talking to company owners and government representatives is a fantastic way to learn more. Utilize the data that the chamber of commerce provides[3], [4].

When a customer is attempting to locate the business for the first or second time, it is crucial. Who will be the store's neighbors, how will they affect sales, and how much space is required are pertinent questions related to this topic.

Choosing a Certain Market Area or Retail Center

The following factors affect the decision of which retail center to choose:

1. Merchants' Associations:by pooling resources for advertising, insurance policies, and security measures, they may boost commerce and reduce costs.

2. Landlord Responsiveness: Potential tenants expect the landlord to respond to concerns about the location and size of signage, upkeep and repairs, and the nearby retail space.

3. Planning and Zoning: The most recent mapping of the retail site and the neighborhood under consideration will be provided by the zoning commission. Exist any limitations that will prevent operation? Obstacles can arise from construction, altered city traffic, or brand-new motorways.

4. Leases: Before signing any lease, merchants should research potential zoning changes and determine how long it will be profitable to operate at a certain site.

5. Building Layout: The building's age and condition, the strength of all mechanical systems, the requirement for remodeling, the availability of storage, the necessity for security, and any limitations on property renovations and adjustments.

DISCUSSION

Location Assessment Procedures

Choose the ideal retail site for the potential retail shop.basic framework for analyzing geodemographics, shopping patterns, rivalry, price, and accessibility to a certain site[5], [6].Analogue analysis compares a site's potential to those of already operating stores in an effort to anticipate the economic success of a specific location.Financial study of the creation and operation of an outlet, weighing predicted profits against development costs, on-site capital expenditures, building costs, and variable costs.Regression modelingcreated around a number of factors, including accessibility, demography, the competitive climate, and the features of the trade region, to estimate the possible turnover of the potential outlet.Retail Area Development to overcome difficulties and barriers in the creation of new retail markets, four significant interest groups may cooperate both separately and together.

Goals Of Effective Retail Design

Putting into practice merchants' plan is the main goal. Design- by addressing the demands of the target market and creating a competitive advantage, it should be consistent and support the retailer's strategy[7], [8].For instance, Sam's uses concrete and metal in its floor design and racks to promote its brand image. Shelving and flooring have an impact on a retailer's reputation: glass-eleganceStore design should draw consumers in, make it easy for them to find what they need, keep them there as long as possible, encourage them to make impulsive purchases, and give them a positive shopping experience. Purchase behavior and shop design: growth in nuclear households and time constraints[9], [10].

For instance, P&G's first moment of truth refers to the first 3 to 7 seconds a buyer spends observing an item on a shop shelf. Customers do not go from one aisle to the next, according to market studies. Park near the end of the aisle, go halfway to the item, then put it back in the cart. Thus, it positions its top-selling brands in the center of the aisle.A dynamic company requires constant modification in both the goods mix and shop layout, thus it is important to build stores as adaptably as possiblethe simplicity with which components may be adjusted, for example, in book shops, and the ability to physically transport and store the components. Cost of maintaining the store's look and adopting the design, The use of free-form design may inspire clients to explore and boost sales. More illumination is beneficial for pricey jewelry and other goods, while good lighting may improve sales. Store layout may effect labor expenses; conventional department stores with many departments make it more comfortable to shop but need continual servicing from one person.

The store's design must adhere to all city authorities' requirements.HRM's goals in the retail industry. To act as benchmarks for performance assessment.To encourage cooperation and concord among human endeavors satisfy the needs of the retail sector.To strengthen organizational processes that are essential to survival, such as hiring, choosing, onboarding, training, and development of personnel, as well as supervision and remuneration.Right person at the right place Retailing HR Positions.

1. Job evaluation and design.

2. Choosing and hiring store staff.

3. Training and development of employees.

4. Performance administration.

5. Reimbursement and benefits.Workplace relations.

6. Business relationships.

7. Management of the supply chain and logistics.

When a product is produced, delivered, and sold, a network of suppliers, retailers, distributors, transporters, and storage facilities transforms and moves the commodities from raw materials to final consumers.The methods and personnel used to transform and deliver the commodities from raw resources to final customers are described.Upstream operations are those that take place close to the raw material stage, while downstream activities are those that take place between the maker and the final customer.

Supply Chain Components

It focuses on how, when, and from where raw materials are delivered to production.Manufacturing, on the other hand, is concerned with transforming these raw materials into completed goods.This step focuses on ensuring that these items are delivered to customers via a coordinated network of wholesalers, storage facilities, and retailersis a brand-new tracking technique that uses tiny tags that produce distinctive signals. Retail store managers may record a range of information, including quantities of different stock items and their exact positions, by using remote scanners to read RFID tags put on individual goods.

Advantages of RFID

1. Reduction in Inventory Shrinkage

i. Keep track of retail products from the point of manufacturing or supplier acquisition to the point of sale.

ii. Alerting security in real time when RFID-tagged objects leave the area unpaid

iii. Competitive advantage: Reducing theft costs allows for reduced product pricing.

RFID Smart Labeling

i. Keep track of unattended stock.

ii. On mixed pallets, automatic item identification.

iii. Smart Shelf technologies, which enable the monitoring and location of tagged objects on shelves in real time.

iv. Applications for Shipping and Receiving.

Shelf Stocking

i. Real-time out-of-stock item notice.

ii. Product replenishment improvements.

iii. Retaining customers who could switch to rivals if an inventory item is out of stock.

iv. Computerized monitoring and graphing for better product forecasting.

The Check-Out Procedure

Reduce wait times in lines, save labor costs for personnel, and streamline the checkout process by allowing customers to scan several goods and pay for them all at once.

Reduced Overhead

i. To minimize time and labor costs, monitor goods shipping and receiving from point to point automatically rather than manually.

ii. Determine the number of inventory units or on-site using an automated RFID technology rather than a manual method to save labor and time costs.

iii. Effective mistake reduction lessens the need for physical work.

iv. Store operations will be managed by various people and have distinct sphere responsibilities.

Storekeeping, Store Accounting, and Store Procurement

i. The cost of the materials you bought.

ii. Purchases made locally via a tender or quote.

iii. Purchases made via a committee or small advances.

iv. Material moved into or out of other WAPDA formations.

v. Purchase of Foreign Material.

vi. The cost of returning merchandise.

vii. Unused Materials Damaged or Defective Materials.

viii. Scrape to be discarded.

Only the materials that are immediately needed for the ongoing particular tasks will be maintained on site. Otherwise, material returns to the store via a store return warrant at the end of the month.

Account for Material Received

The first copy of the SMB page is attached to the commercial invoice, along with the steps for payment by the accounts.For posting in the Stock Value Ledger and assembling the GST input claim of the formation, a second copy of the SMB page was submitted to Accounts together with a GST invoice.Third copy of SMB page and the accompanying chapter s were submitted to the store for posting the receipt of the merchandise in the stock register.For office records, keep a fourth copy of the SMB. The list of all SMBs registered throughout the month will be prepared based on the office copy procurement and submitted to the Accounts and Store.By categorizing the material as follows, Procurement and Accounts will jointly perform physical verification of the store stock items. The stock item with a unit price of Rs. 50,001 and above will be physically checked 100% in June of each financial year as a first priority. 100% physical verification of stock products with unit prices between Rs. 5,000 and Rs. 50,000 would be done in June of each financial year.In the third option, random physical verifications of shop products with unit prices under Rs. 5,000 would take place from January to May of every fiscal year.In accordance with Rules and Procedure, the authorized officer must look into the discrepancy found by the Physical Verification Committee, and adjustments must be made at the conclusion of the fiscal year with the competent authority's consent.

Material Management In Retail

All retail establishments must have material handling, which adds 10–20% to the whole selling price. It is the method through which more efficient commodities may be obtained everywhere materials can be moved, whether manually or with the use of slings or other handling tools. People may also move material using tools like forklift trucks and other lifting devices. Although it increases the overall cost, it does not immediately add value to the product.Therefore, all movements made inside of retail outlets are considered part of the material handling function. These materials come in a variety of kinds, sizes, and forms. Each step of the selling process involves loading and unloading items, which move around a lot within the shop. It is a means of moving things around.

The floor workers must meet certain requirements for each handling duty. However, by developing and sustaining appropriate rules and processes for minimal and automated materials handling, which results in a decrease in handling costs, workplaces may assist shop workers in doing these duties safely and easily.Most retail establishments employ manual material handling procedures since the products are very light and come from the FMCG industry. Manual lifting, however, might damage the commodities or objects intended for sale whether it comes to electronics furnishings or luxury commerce. These objects have the potential to provide dangers that lead to injury when they contact.

Managing Contemporary Retail

Customers tend to purchase more goods when they are exposed to better organized displays of items. Retailers should pay more attention to in-store marketing since increased sales and profitability should result from marketing expenditures used for in-store promotions, visual displays, and item presentation. Several shop layout types:

i. Grid Layout.

ii. Works well in retail settings when the majority of clients browse the whole store.

iii. Can be perplexing and annoying due to the difficulty in seeing through the fittings to other goods.

iv. Customers should not be forced to the rear of a huge store since this may frustrate them and lead them to shop elsewhere.

v. Examples of pharmacies and supermarkets that are most well-known.

Loop or Curving Design

i. A major customer aisle starts at the front door, loops around the business, and brings customers back to it.

ii. Promotes browsing and cross-shopping to expose them to the most products feasible.

iii. A Free-Flowing Design.

Merchandise and fixtures are arranged in free-flowing patterns on the sales floor; there is no clearly defined traffic pattern.Performs well in tiny shops where clients want to peruse Functions best when products are of the same sort, such as clothing. If there is a wide range of goods and no indication of where one area ends and another begins,

Spine Position

Different grid, loop, and free-form arrangements. Based on a single major aisle that extends from the store's front to its rear. Merchandise departments diverge on each side of the spine, heading towards the rear or side walls.2,000 to 10,000 square foot medium-sized specialized retailers that utilize them a lotThe spine is rarely seen as an aisle in fashion shops since it is often slightly offset by a change in the color or texture of the floor.

Layout: Outside variables

The space must be large enough to meet company requirements. In the perspective of the consumer, appearance must convey the right image or personality for the firm.Doors must beckon visitors inside.Make strong window displays and switch them out often; they may be great sales tools.The Americans with Disabilities Act must be followed.Pay close attention to the company sign, which is the most direct way to attract clients. structures' interiorsAny design must include ergonomics.Better layout and design result in increased output, effectiveness, or revenue. The appropriate lighting for the task at hand serves as a yardstick for proper illumination.Careful color selection may make the right impression on both consumers and staff.Enticing the customer's senses may increase sales.

CONCLUSION

In conclusion, regional malls provide a wide variety of retail, entertainment, and social opportunities. They are priceless assets in the retail sector because of their accessibility, diversity, and support of local economies. Regional shopping center malls may continue to develop and provide customers appealing shopping locations for years to come by embracing innovation and putting a strong emphasis on customer demands. Regional shopping center malls remain well-liked stops for shoppers looking for a thorough and enjoyable retail experience despite the shifting retail environment. These malls are robust and long-lasting because of the ease, diversity, and social components they provide. Regional shopping malls may prosper in the changing retail sector by continuously adjusting to consumer tastes, adopting technology, and placing a premium on the customer experience.

REFERENCES:

[1] A. M. Matthysen, T. G. Pelser, and J. J. Prinsloo, Key relationship principles for retail tenants and shopping centre management, *J. Contemp. Manag.*, 2019, doi: 10.35683/jcm18068.0006.

[2] K. K. Weththasinghe, The significance of the life cycle embodied energy in shopping centres in Australia, in *Proceedings of 22nd International Conference on Advancement of Construction Management and Real Estate, CRIOCM 2017*, 2019.

[3] F. M. ARIF, Anggaran Belanja Daerah Berbasis Maqasid al Syari'ah: Analisis Realisasi Anggaran Kota Palopo, *INFERENSI J. Penelit. Sos. Keagamaan*, 2019, doi: 10.18326/infsl3.v13i1.51-74.

[4] T. Aburai, A. Okubo, D. Suzuki, and K. Takeyasu, Bayesian Network analysis for the questionnaire investigation on the needs at Fuji shopping street town under the view point of service engineering, *Int. J. Adv. Comput. Sci. Appl.*, 2019, doi: 10.14569/ijacsa.2019.0100573.

[5] Analysis of Public Policy on the Shopping Budget and Regional Income of East Java Province (Study of Rpjmd of East Java Province 2014-2019 and Its Impact on Regional Budget), *Public Policy Adm. Res.*, 2019, doi: 10.7176/ppar/9-4-04.

[6] G. Rice, Malls/Retail Parks, in *International Encyclopedia of Human Geography, Second Edition*, 2019. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-08-102295-5.10279-3.

[7] D. Septria and Heryanto, Performance Capability Analysis And Regional Budget Evaluation In Implementing Regional Autonomy In Dharmasraya District, *Arch. Bus. Res.*, 2019.

[8] H. S. Kim, A. Unalp-Arida, C. E. Ruhl, R. S. Choung, and J. A. Murray, Autoimmune and Allergic Disorders are More Common in People with Celiac Disease or on a Gluten-free Diet in the United States, *J. Clin. Gastroenterol.*, 2019, doi: 10.1097/MCG.0000000000001100.

[9] C. Sholeh, Dampak Pendapatan Asli Daerah Terhadap Belanja Langsung Kabupaten Bandung Barat, *Publica J. Pemikir. Adm. Negara*, 2019, doi: 10.15575/jpan.v11i2.7636.

[10] H. Ghoddusi, M. Morovati, and N. Rafizadeh, Foreign Exchange Shocks and Gasoline Consumption, *Energy Econ.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.eneco.2019.08.005.

ISSN: 2249-877X Vol. 12, Issue 7 July Spl Issue 2022, Impact Factor: SJIF 2022= 7.911

UTILIZING VISUAL ELEMENTS FOR EFFECTIVEMERCHANDISING

Dr. Srinivasan Palamalai*

*Associate Professor,
Masters In Business Administration (General Management),
Presidency University, Bangalore, INDIA
Email Id-srinivasanp@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

Visual merchandising is a critical aspect of retail marketing, involving the strategic presentation of products and the overall store environment to attract and engage customers. This chapter provides an overview of visual merchandising, exploring its purpose, key elements, and techniques used to create visually appealing displays. It discusses the importance of effective product placement, signage, lighting, color schemes, and overall store layout in capturing customers' attention and influencing their purchasing decisions. The chapter also highlights the role of visual merchandising in creating brand identity, enhancing the shopping experience, and driving sales. Furthermore, it addresses the evolving trends in visual merchandising, such as the integration of digital technologies and the need for sustainability and inclusivity.

KEYWORDS: *Digital Signage, Mannequins, Point Of Purchase (POP) Displays, Product Placement, Retail Signage.*

INTRODUCTION

The use and manipulation of eye-catching sales displays and store layouts to draw people in and increase sales. In visual marketing, the items being sold are often exhibited in a manner that appeals to customers from the target market by highlighting the greatest qualities and advantages of the product[1], [2].The parts of a shop intended to attract customers' attention. Displays at the ends of the aisles are known as end caps.Aisle or space for advertising. Stand-alone fixtures.In order to make the wall of a shop merchandisable, the wall is often covered with a skin that is equipped with vertical columns of notches like those on a gondola, into which a variety of hardware may be put. Merchandising potential is substantially larger than that of floor fixtures or hardlines, resulting in a high-volume, low-cost picture[3], [4].

POS Monitors

Open and closed assortment displays for assortments Setting a theme display A group exhibition a rack showing Displaying cases. Cut case Dispose of bin. Design of storefronts. Clearly display the name and basic type of the shop on the storefront. Make a suggestion on the items within.Contains all external signposting. In many situations, this includes shop windows, which serve as a promotional medium for the establishment. Window displays have to be often updated, entertaining, and representative of the goods available inside.Name, symbol, and identity for retail institution-specific signs. Signage for directions, departments, and categories Point-of-Sale Signage.

Living Room Graphics

i. Match signage and visuals to the image of the shop Inform the client.

ii. Employ graphics and signage as props Keep visuals and signage current. Copied limit sign

iii. Select the right fonts for signage. make dramatic effects.

iv. Color may have an effect on behavior.

v. Warm colors attract consumers and draw attention, but they may also be disorienting since they raise blood pressure, respiration rate, and other physiological reactions.

vi. Cool hues are calming, tranquil, calm, and pleasant; they are useful for businesses who offer things that cause anxiety.

Cost Management and Inventory Loss Reduction

i. Inventory management is the process of organizing, storing, and replacing stock in order to maintain a sufficient supply of commodities while reducing expenses.

ii. Different techniques for inventory management will be needed for each site where items are stored.

iii. Maintaining an inventory, or stock of items, is essential in the retail industry.

iv. Customers often want to touch products before making a decision, therefore you must have goods on hand. Additionally, rather than waiting for anything to be purchased from a distributor, most buyers want to receive it right now.

v. The corporation incurs unforeseen expenditures for each minute that the raw material supply is disrupted.

vi. Maintaining the amount of the inventory at a targeted level while keeping in mind an organization's greatest economic interests is the practice of inventory management [5], [6].

DISCUSSION

An Effective Inventory Management ShouldMake sure there is a constant supply of raw materials to enable continuous manufacturing. Keep enough raw material reserves in times of shortage and prepare for price adjustment. Keep enough completed items on hand to ensure a smooth sales process and effective client service.Reduce the time and expense of transporting.Maintain an optimal degree of inventory investment control.

Customers' Points of Contact

i. Financial Support.

ii. Physical Support.

iii. Personal product assistance.

iv. Internet.

v. Kiosks.

vi. Toll-free and helpline numbers.

Managing Categories

The method of managing a retail firm with the aim of maximizing the sales and profitability of a category rather than the performance of specific brands or models is known as category management.A category is a collection of products that the consumer considers to be suitable alternatives to one another. For instance, merchants in the ready-to-wear market combine the categories of clothes for men and women.In order to better satisfy customer wants and reach sales and profit targets, it systematizes the grouping of items into strategic units or categories. The rise of several brands in each product category nowadays is what makes category management relevant. Retail businesses need organizational commitment and adjustments to the merchandising system for category management to be successful[7], [8].The Crucial Components of Successful Category Management:

- **i.** Each category need to be set up such that customers may restock the shelves themselves.
- **ii.** The time, space, and product benefit should be taken into consideration while composing categories.
- **iii.** Multiple item purchases should be influenced by category management
- **iv.** Category management is a dynamic, exclusive collection of choices, not a fixed, accepted procedure.
- **v.** Rather of fostering relationships between suppliers and retailers, it aims to provide value for the customer.
- **vi.** The category management strategy need to be based on the general level of competition in a particular trade sector.

Unit For Keeping Stock

It is a specific number given to an object that identifies its size, color, style, and quantity characteristics.Each business creates its own SKU numbers based on its size, degree of operations, and product categories.Each of these numbers is exclusive and given to a particular object. Each item in an outlet will have a unique SKU number, which is typically issued and serialized at the level of the outlet or merchant. Retailers may monitor product records using this method.

System For Buying Goods

Retailers all across the world often use two different kinds of purchasing systems. The staples approach for purchasing goods. The technique for purchasing fashion goods. System for Purchasing Basic Goods. Staple merchandise comprises of the goods that shops frequently buy, stock, and sell.Items like bread, butter, milk, salt, eggs, and Kleenex are considered staples at grocery stores.Similar to how most items in sporting goods stores and home improvement stores are 3. staples.Camera rolls, stapler pins, pencils, notebooks, briefcases, gift goods, and housewares are examples of staple products for department stores.

System for Purchasing Fashion Goods

Fashion merchandise comprises of goods with erratic demand and spotty sales history. In the lack of any sales data for a particular fashion SKU, demand forecasting, as previously noted, becomes challenging.For instance, Yoga and meditation, which were integral parts of Indians' life before the 1970s but were supplanted by gyms, spas, and health centers, have returned and are again becoming popular among young people as well[9], [10].

Product Budget Plan

It is a projection of specific operations relating to a product that are planned for a certain amount of time, such a year or six months.This method emphasizes financial preparation for the things rather than physical management of them. MBPs are often created for a season and then divided into shorter time frames, such as monthly and weekly plans.A retailer anticipates and prepares about five essential factors, including sales level, stock levels, purchases, reductions, and gross margin, in an efficient merchandise Budget Plan.Having an MBP is intended to help a shop strike the right balance between. The cash inflow that will come into the firm from sales to consumers. What will be paid to suppliers for the acquisition of goods and making them accessible to clients.Despite the fact that significant flexibility is permitted by certain accounting procedures in practice, this balance is essential to maintaining the firm's liquidity.Rather of relying just on historical data, the firm's internal records and prior years' experience must be carefully taken into account for the successful achievement.

Communication's Function in Retailing

i. To raise brand awareness.

ii. To foster brand relationships.

iii. Merchandise Originality.

iv. Pricing practices.

v. Special Lifestyle.

vi. Special qualities.

vii. Constant Recall Communication Techniques.

viii. Payment for Impersonal Communication.

Websites for visual merchandising, sales promotion, advertising, and store atmospherePay-for-personal-Communication .Emails for Individual Sales. Publicity that is unpaid but impersonal communication. Personal Communications That Aren't Paid. Verbal exchange of information

Process of Retail Communication

i. Creating a program for retail communication.

ii. To develop a communication plan.

iii. Establishing the communication budget..

iv. Communication Program Implementation.

v. Evaluation of the Communication Program, No. 5.

vi. Module Purchasing Price

The retail company will earn more money by setting the proper pricing. Profitability is the primary goal of retail pricing and is determined by two things. They are the offering's profit margin and the cost of merchandise.

Pricing Influencing Factors

The Porter's Model may be used to better comprehend the factors that affect retail price.The price sensitivity of customers is impacted by a variety of variables. For instance, Café Coffee Day offers coffee at the same price of Rs. 35 in all of its outlets, despite the widespread belief that semi-urban clients won't seek out the highest pricing. Coffee Day, however, kept its pricing constant and drew in its target audience with its ambiance in order to maintain its positioning approach. Setting the right pricing might also benefit from client segmentation. Some clients are more interested in the advantages of brand ownership than the price. Situations can have an impact on the company's pricing strategy. Customers could tolerate a store's high pricing that is set by the owner and situated in a hill station.Manufacturers may dictate the price policy of the retail business in order to maintain the brand's reputation and accomplish the company's objectives. When a manufacturer chooses to release a new model and it interferes with the movement of the retailer's existing inventory, a dispute between the two parties may result. When they purchase things in bulk from the manufacturer, reputable retailers have greater negotiating leverage. Additionally, occasionally merchants ask for price guarantees, i.e., if the costs of the goods they sell drop.

It has an impact on the right to set prices. The spectrum ranges from being ideal to having a monopoly. Retailers often steer clear of price-based strategies since they might lead to a pricing war.Price discrimination raises legal concerns. Only when distance serves as a sufficient justification may the business charge various prices to different customers.The retailer sets the price at the recommended retail level by the manufacturer. Agreement between retailers that compete with one another.Predatory pricing is seen as unlawful since it is done with the intention of driving out the competition.Every Day Low Pricing (EDLP): Wal Mart and Home Depot have made it more well-known. Big Bazar employs this method in India. However, in order to sell it to the consumer at a lower price, a bulk volume must be negotiated with the manufacturer. Low pricing are permanent and never susceptible to a sale. The objective is to keep providing items at MRP.Benefits include a decreased need for advertising, informed customer service, and better inventory management.Costs that sometimes exceed those of their competitors' EDLP. In order to encourage regular purchases, it employs advertising. Use sale as well to counter growing competition.

Advantages include the ability of certain products to target various market categories, the creation of client enthusiasm, the creation of a quality image, and the difficulty of implementing EDLP.Offering quick-moving goods at a discount to draw customers and convince them to purchase additional goods also. Skimming is the practice of first setting a product or service's price relatively high and then gradually lowering it. Only works when the company is dealing with inelastic demand.Penetration pricing is the practice of establishing a relatively low first entrance price in an effort to gain market share. With this method, the store must exercise extreme caution since it might create long-term pricing expectations that make it impossible to increase prices in the future. The answer is to first set the pricing at the long-term price while also include an introductory coupon for a reduction.Price line refers to the practice of supplying goods at a number of particular yet pre-set prices. Prices might be maintained at 79.50, 109.50, or 149.50 for a while.

Psychological pricing: designed to appeal particularly to consumers.High prices are used in prestige pricing to project a distinctive and unique image for the goods. By demanding a premium price for a product in a market where it is valued, the product gains reputation. Example: TAJReference pricing makes advantage of the consumer's frame of reference, which has been developed via prior purchase experience, such as with sporting goods.

1. Pricing that is odd or even, for as $9.95 to indicate a cheaper price or a good deal or $0.00 to indicate excellent quality.

2. Pricing for many units encourages more sales and boosts profitability. The reduction in selling and handling costs more than makes up for the loss of gross margin that results from multiple unit sales.

3. Bundle pricing is the practice of charging one price for two or more distinct items. used to get customers into the store and boost sales, both in terms of units and rupees.

4. Setting cheap pricing ahead of time to dissuade or fend off possible new competitors

5. Extinction pricing: Has the overarching goal of eliminating competition and entails immediately lowering prices to undercut rivals.

CONCLUSION

In conclusion, With the help of visual merchandising, companies can design visually appealing displays, strengthen brand identification, and provide customers with memorable shopping experiences. Retailers may use visual merchandising to entice consumers, generate sales, and foster lifelong customer loyalty by adopting efficient tactics, embracing digital advancements, and valuing sustainability and diversity. The emphasis on sustainability and inclusion is a key trend in visual merchandising. Retailers are using environmentally friendly products, producing less trash, and encouraging moral behavior. Additionally, to make sure that consumers feel represented and included, inclusion in visual merchandising means including a variety of demographics in displays and commercials.

REFERENCES:

[1] K. S. Gopu, Impact of online visual merchandising of fashion industry on generation Z customers, *Int. J. Innov. Technol. Explor. Eng.*, 2019.

[2] A. A. Pratiwi and E. Z. Rusfian, The effect of visual merchandising toward impulse buying at MINISO mall artha Gading Jakarta, *Int. J. Innov. Creat. Chang.*, 2019.

[3] The Effect of Visual Merchandising, Sales Promotion and Positive Emotion of Consumers on Impulse Buying Behavior, *J. Mark. Consum. Res.*, 2019, doi: 10.7176/jmcr/60-06.

[4] Visual Merchandising and Customers' Impulse Buying Behavior: A Case of a Fashion Specialty Store, *Int. J. Serv. Manag. Sustain.*, 2019, doi: 10.24191/ijsms.v4i1.8141.

[5] S. Pattnaik, The study on the impact of visual merchandising on the buying intention of branded jewellery, *J. Adv. Res. Dyn. Control Syst.*, 2019, doi: 10.5373/JARDCS/V11SP10/20192823.

[6] R. C. Jampla, P. Adi Lakshmi, and M. Dhaurya Naik, Impact of visual merchandising on sales in retil store, *Int. J. Innov. Technol. Explor. Eng.*, 2019, doi: 10.35940/ijitee.F1117.0486S419.

[7] Listriyani and Wahyono, Management Analysis Journal The Role of Positive Emotion in Increasing Impulse Buying, *Manag. Anal. J.*, 2019.

[8] K. Gopal, V. Mahajan, S. Sen, R. Hiremath, and R. Priya, Visual merchandising and interior design environment impact on consumer apparel buying behaviour with special reference

to the apparel stores in Mumbai and Pune, 2019. doi: 10.4108/eai.18-12-2018.2283808.

[9] P. Widyastuti, Does visual merchandising, store atmosphere and private label product influence impulse buying? Evidence in Jakarta, *J. Bus. Retail Manag. Res.*, 2018, doi: 10.24052/jbrmr/v12is03/art-12.

[10] A. K. Thomas, The Impact of Visual Merchandising, on Impulse Buying Behavior of Retail Customers, *Int. J. Res. Appl. Sci. Eng. Technol.*, 2018, doi: 10.22214/ijraset.2018.2069.

ADVERTISING IN RETAIL SECTOR: PROMOTING PRODUCTS AND ATTRACTING CUSTOMERS

Dr. Jayakrishna Herur*

*Associate Professor,
Masters In Business Administration (General Management),
Presidency University, Bangalore, INDIA
Email Id-jayakrishna.udupa@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

Advertising plays a significant role in the retail sector, serving as a crucial tool for promoting products, attracting customers, and building brand awareness. This chapter provides an overview of the significance of advertising in the retail sector, exploring its role in driving sales, creating brand recognition, and influencing consumer behavior. It examines the various advertising channels and mediums utilized by retailers, such as television, print media, digital platforms, and social media. The chapter also discusses the importance of targeted advertising campaigns, effective messaging, and the use of visuals to capture audience attention and communicate brand value. Furthermore, it addresses the challenges and opportunities in advertising within the retail sector, including the rise of e-commerce and the need for personalized and data-driven advertising strategies.

KEYWORDS: *Brand Awareness, Competitive Advantage, Consumer Engagement, Conversion Rates, Customer Acquisition, Customer Loyalty.*

INTRODUCTION

A wide definition of retail promotion is any type of communication that educates, persuades, or reminds the target market or another potential sector about the marketing strategy used by the retail company. The merchant wants to interact with consumers in order to accomplish a variety of goals[1], [2]. Increasing foot traffic by luring in more customers. Raising the average shopper's portion of the wallet C) raising sales of a certain product category.Advertising, sales promotion, publicity, personal selling, direct marketing, and public relations are some of the promotional components. choosing the promotion mix. Retailers often use a mix of the aforementioned strategies. The goals of the retail company determine the extent and kind of use of each marketing strategy. For instance, McDonald's heavily depends on local and national newschapter advertising. The food chain with a focus on Delhi, Haldiram, mostly uses point-of-purchase advertising. Consumer banking The advertising industry uses print and television advertising extensively. On the basis of their level of control, adaptability, credibility, and cost, different retail marketing strategies may be contrasted[3], [4].

Retail advertising is any paid, non-personal presentation of ideas, products, or services by an acknowledged sponsor, according to the American Marketing Association. Advertising is seen as a crucial instrument for marketing. According to the notion, advertising is as follows:

i. A paid type of communication.

ii. A message delivered impersonally

ISSN: 2249-877X Vol. 12, Issue 7 July Spl Issue 2022, Impact Factor: SJIF 2022= 7.911

iii. Published by a recognized sponsor.

Purpose of Advertisement

i. To assist the personal selling program and to advertise new products.

ii. To reach out to customers who are out of the salesperson's reach.

iii. Entering a new market and controlling competition.

iv. To boost dealer relations and the retail company's reputation.

v. To alert others not to copy the stores' items.

DISCUSSION

In current age of globalization and liberalization everywhere, its need has grown. The garment retail business Raymond's promoted the experience value of shopping at its locations largely via print and television advertising[5], [6].Persuasive or consumer-oriented advertising's main goals include educating customers about new items, retaining their business in the face of aggressive competition, and promoting a giveaway or special deal. It assists in sustaining consistent demand and draws considerable attention from and appeals to the client base. For instance, the ITC-owned clothing shop chain Wills Lifestyle. Since buying lasting goods may be costly, consumers need in-depth knowledge about them. As a result, the manufacturer and merchant invest much in educational advertising[7], [8].Corporate or institutional advertising's primary goal is to enhance the company's reputation. The accomplishments and goals of the retail company are attempted to be highlighted.E.g. To sponsor 10,000 copies of Business Today in each metro, HDFC Bank has partnered with the top business publication. The finest bank in the nation, according to the sponsored copy of December 2003, was HDFC bank[9], [10].Advertising by several financial organizations, such as Standard Chartered Bank, ICICI, etc. Recently, HDFC Bank used a combination of advertising and sales promotion to draw in new clients.These are ads that are published in numerous periodicals under different categories and sections.

Marketing For Sales

The term sales promotion describes communication tactics intended to serve as a direct enticement, extra benefit, or incentive for buyers to purchase the product. Marketers may control internal or external barriers to sales or profitability by using the comprehensive tactical techniques provided by sales promotion. both internal and external obstacles The goal of sales promotion is:

1. Help the shop with their various communication initiatives.

2. In order to promote new levels by providing a free trial

3. To promote repurchasing

4. Sales campaigns initiated by the supplier:

5. Sales promotion might come from suppliers or the retail establishment itself.

Store-Inside Activities

Price-off Pack: The product is offered for sale at a discount from its regular price. This takes the shape of a savings.

Premiums: These are little goodies that customers get when they buy a product. It is either within the pack or is linked to the pack.

Self-liquidating Premiums: To get the gift, the customer must write to the provider and include some cash and empty product packaging, such as empty packets and bottle caps. In essence, the consumer presents some kind of purchase documentation. For instance: Rin present Hunt, which gave youngsters an educational present valued Rs. 5 Lack.

Personality Endorsements:A lot of businesses utilize celebrities from the entertainment industry to promote their goods. Suppliers often relate these persons' charm to them. For instance, Safal Veges chose former election commissioner T.N. Shesan since he didn't endorse any other products and had a respectable reputation.

Cooperative promotions include sharing and funding a cooperative retail campaign for two or more items. Following-shave lotion and shaving foam.Free samples are provided, and sometimes a product presenter is also present to explain the product. The product can be brand-new, and consumers might not know anything about it.When two or more packs are joined together and offered for a more affordable and alluring price than the individual item prices. Free packet of Maggie noodles with the purchase of four, or one soap for the price of two.Buy one, get one free: The client may get two pieces for the price of one.Leaflets, unique fixtures: Products are housed in the unique racks and row stands that the suppliers give. Examples include the toothbrush supplier's racks, dry battery stands, and watch glass cases.This context sometimes uses the word demonstrators. For instance, a child's product may use a model who is costumed like its brand.

Publicity

Publicity includes any kind of communication that helps the retailer's audience form positive opinions about it. It may be personal or not, paid or unpaid, and regulated by or not controlled by a sponsor. Publicity is a non-personal kind of promotion in which messages are disseminated via mass media without payment for the time or space used and without a clear business sponsor.

Publicity Types

A store plans its publicity by outlining its actions beforehand, attempting to get the media to cover them, and anticipating that certain events would get media attention. Donations, social sales, the launch of new products or services, and other community services are examples of events that get media attention.Unexpected publicity occurs when a company is the subject of media attention without prior knowledge. Reporters from TV and newschapter s are free to visit businesses and evaluate them for their coverage while remaining anonymous.The organization of retail marketing must take into account the retail industry and its positioning.This context sometimes uses the word demonstrators. For instance, a child's product may use a model who is costumed like its brand.

Marketing Directly

With the help of advertising strategies like cell phone text messaging, email, interactive consumer websites, online display ads, database marketing, flyers, catalog distribution, promotional letters, targeted television commercials, response-inducing newschapter /magazine advertisements, and outdoor advertising, businesses and non-profit organizations can communicate directly with the consumer. It is also known as direct reaction among its practitioners.One communication method that aims to elicit a response from the audience is direct marketing. It builds client databases, impacts several layers of consumers, and provides the possibility to see and assess how customers respond to various offers.Direct marketing is the process of directly engaging a market via mass media or personal contact.

Issue and Prospects Issue

1. Cannot look at or evaluate.
2. Operation expenses.
3. Low levels of responsiveness.
4. Intense rivalry.
5. Image issues.
6. Inability to comfortably use interactive technologies.
7. Privacy and moral concerns.

Selling Personally

A promotional strategy known as personal selling involves one party using abilities and methods to develop close bonds with another party, which benefits both sides.The value of a sale is often realized by the salesperson in the form of cash incentives, but the value of a client is typically realized in the form of advantages from using the product. However, the goal of personal selling isn't necessarily to convince a buyer to buy anything. Selling might be used, for instance, to merely transmit information.Due to the nature of selling, this kind of marketing often entails face-to-face meetings or phone calls, while more recent technologies enable for communication to occur online through video conferencing or text messaging.

Community Relations

Managing the dissemination of information between a person or an organization and the public is known as public relations.An organization or person may use public relations to reach out to their audiences by exploiting news stories and issues of general interest without asking for cash up front.As a kind of marketing communication, this sets it apart from advertising. The goal of public relations is to enlighten the general public, potential clients, investors, partners, workers, and other stakeholders in order to eventually convince them to retain a certain viewpoint about the company, its management, its goods, or of political actions. Public relations specialists often work for PR and marketing agencies, corporations, businesses, PIOs for the government and other public authorities, as well as non-profit and non-governmental organizations.

Worldwide Retailing and Relationship Marketing

All marketing initiatives aimed at initiating, growing, and sustaining fruitful relational interactions are referred to as relationship marketing.

1. Relationship marketing uses a variety of channels.
2. Relationship marketing using a variety of elements
3. A crucial component of relationship marketing is customer service.

Relationship Marketing's Evolution

Two separate locales served as the origins of customer relationship management.Database marketing was utilized when marketers focused on improving the efficiency of their sales activities. Analogies with statistics and information technology were also employed for this.B2B marketing, relationship marketing was prioritized.Relationship marketing replaced database marketing in the latter part of 1990. Retailers and marketers began leveraging IT to engage with consumers, which helped them establish the foundation for their product offering.Relationship marketing was born because of two key factors.

1. Macro scale.

2. Micro scale.

Reward Program

1. The fact that corporate spending on loyalty programs is exploding is evidence of the utility of loyalty programs.The foundation of a loyalty program is as follows.

2. Retailers may not need to invest in, manage, and connect with consumers since they are already inclined to look for information, making loyal customers less expensive to service.

3. Because moving businesses is expensive and stressful, consumers often remain with one company. Loyal customers are ready to spend more for a particular bundle of offerings. They will therefore pay greater pricing.

4. They serve as an effective marketer for the service being offered: Word-of-mouth marketing is tremendously successful, and many businesses justify their investment in loyalty programs by focusing on the new customers that loyal customers bring rather than the ones they already have.

Research In Retail

Marketing research outlines the data needed to solve marketing challenges, designs the data gathering procedure, oversees and puts the process into action, analyzes and communicates the results and their consequences.Retail research may assist businesses in making crucial choices on market positioning, the appropriate retail format for a certain target market, the best way to present products, and other issues.Research is utilized in the retail sector for idea testing, company feasibility analysis, determining the right product mix, comprehending the target market profile, and comprehending and evaluating customer behavior.

Retail Research Techniques

It is used to learn what the customer is thinking. The store will be able to get familiar with the diversity and complexity of customer concerns and activities. Such information might be used by retailers to learn more about items that cannot be seen or quantified directly.Focus group research is used to determine the most probable product placement and to get insight into the different factors that influence buying, including ambiance, shopping needs and preferences, and style preferences.Exploratory research outlines the issue in depth, offers potential solutions, and is used to generate concepts for novel products.Understanding the consumer's preferred viewpoint and terminology is the orientation method. Clinical gaining knowledge about problems for which organized research procedures would not otherwise be viable.

One's Own Brand

When a store sells goods under the name of the shop's house brand, own branding happens.

There are two forms of own branding. integrated own branding and independent brand.In terms of both value and volume, private labels have increased globally. In most countries, the value of the private label market share for product categories including food, beverages, and personal care varied between 5% and 20%. By exerting more pressure on branded manufacturers, a well managed private label brand improves store profitability.

The Development of Global Retailing

Over the last ten years, there has been a significant regional movement in consumer purchasing, which has caused many businesses to adjust their focus. A lot of growing economies are now easier to enter and more alluring due to rising wages, better infrastructure, and lower tariffs. High growth rates piqued investors' attention and encouraged them to invest in these sectors, which led to a dramatic increase in the number of global merchants entering the market. On the other side, many developed markets have experienced protracted periods of stagnation and, in some instances, decline. Due to the increased size and quantity of online retailers, already competitive markets have been pushed to reevaluate domestic shop development and explore for chances in other markets. This has been exacerbated by the emergence of e-commerce. The internationalization of retail has been fueled by these two forces of attraction and repulsion.

1. The major forces behind the globalization of retail are domestic saturation and developing nations' strong rates of development.

2. Grocery retailers are best equipped for inorganic international development due to the acquisition of supply chain infrastructure and local expertise.

3. When expanding internationally, vertically integrated companies have a significantly better likelihood of success than multi-brand shops.

4. Luxury brand merchants will provide high growth prospects in distinct geographic regions from the rest of the retail industry.

5. The dearth of foreign home improvement and gardening stores demonstrates that certain retail ideas are more difficult to transfer than others.

6. Despite the significance of online shopping, physical locations are necessary for true international expansion.

International Retailing's Driving Forces

There are many reasons to go forward worldwide, but every company's goal is to develop its business, look for new markets, and increase its client base. There are a number of justifications for approaching the global market:

1. Growth and ProfitabilityFor expansion, many businesses go to international markets. Expanding their consumer base, sales, and money may be accomplished by introducing new items abroad.
2. Expanding the breadth and scope of marketplaces aids in achieving economies of scale. Utilizing global strategies allows for economies of scale while dividing costs and risks across markets. Economies of scale happen when a product's unit cost decreases as manufacturing volume rises.

3. Risk diversification to diversify, many businesses expand internationally. The company's susceptibility to domestic political and economic unrest is diminished by selling its goods abroad.
4. Uniqueness of Product or Services a product with unique qualities is less likely to face competition in international markets and will have a wide range of alternatives available.
5. Spreading R&D expenses By expanding the market, a company may quickly recoup its R&D expenditures. Particularly relevant to goods with larger R&D costs is this statement. It permits quick recovery of such expenditures owing to the size of the market as well as greater coverage of the appropriate market segments in international marketplaces.
6. Resources and Ideas When local resources are not available or cannot be purchased at a price that is more competitive, businesses resort to the international market. Companies go abroad to get ideas from the unique lifestyles of other nations as well as to diversify their staff. Every firm seeks for talented and knowledgeable workers as it searches the global market for cheaper labor alternatives.

Ethics in Retailing and Retail Audit

Finding out how effective the sales staff is at the point of sale or the typical turnaround time on a weekday or weekend is helpful.

Retail Process Audit: This kind of audit looks at how efficiently a shop operates and may assist shorten cycle times. For instance, the store may figure out how to give better customer service and perform better with the use of a retail process audit.

Retail Shop Audit: The retail auditor will gather observable information about the shop while they are there, such as the shelf pricing, display area, presence of special displays, and in-store marketing activities. Retailers may predict and arrive at national and regional estimates of total sales, stocks, etc. using the findings of retail shop audits.

Legal and Ethical Concerns

1. Customer fraud refers to the overcharging or levying of hidden fees via dishonest company methods, as well as the scamming of a customer of different goods and services that do not function as represented. agencies for preventing consumer fraud include the Karnataka Consumer Services Society, Indian Association of Consumers, Consumer Forum, and Consumer Education Society.
2. Supplier labor practices. Illegal behavior on the part of an employer or TRADE union, such as refusing to engage in sincere negotiations. After the Foxconn and Pegaton examinations, a case of unfair labor practices at an Apple supplier in China has been investigated
3. Shoplifting is another name for retail theft, which involves the taking of merchandise from a retail store. One of the most frequent crimes is it. Shoplifters who make their life off of it tend to be more proficient individuals and groups. Criminal theft often entails unlawfully obtaining property.
4. Slotting Allowances. A charge made by a manufacturer to a retailer in exchange for a shelf or a slot being set aside for a new product. Are producers or manufacturers need to pay a fee to supermarket distributors in order to have their goods shown on their shelves? The cost varies significantly depending on the item, the producer, and the market circumstances.

5. Customer Information Use. The consumer data shown here is used, in part, to educate the reader of important concerns pertaining to this website. The advice provided here is not meant to replace seeking expert advice.

Social Accountability

A moral paradigm known as social responsibility contends that every person and every organization have a duty to behave in the interests of society as a whole. Every person has a responsibility to uphold social responsibility in order to keep the economy and ecosystems in balance.The wellbeing of society and the environment may be traded off in favor of tangible economic prosperity. Maintaining the balance between the two is part of social duty. It applies to everyone whose actions have any environmental effect, not only businesses. This obligation may be fulfilled passively by refraining from socially detrimental behavior, or actively by participating in actions that directly further societal objectives.

Consumerism

The social movement seeking to increase the rights and power of buyers in relation to sellers, according to definition. New laws, rules, and marketing strategies are evidence of it, along with altered public perceptions of business and government.A social and economic system known as consumerism is founded on the systematic instillation of the desire to continuously increase one's consumption of goods and services.

CONCLUSION

In conclusion, In the retail industry, advertising is crucial for boosting sales, establishing brand awareness, and changing customer behavior. Retailers may successfully reach and engage customers in a competitive marketplace by leveraging a variety of advertising platforms, focusing on certain populations, and developing appealing message. The function of advertising in the retail industry will remain crucial in grabbing attention, encouraging brand loyalty, and propelling corporate development as consumer habits continue to change and technology develops. Consumer shopping habits have changed as a result of the growth of e-commerce, forcing businesses to modify their advertising plans in order to successfully target online audiences. Retailers may also employ customer insights and behavior analytics by using data-driven advertising to create more relevant and targeted adverts.

REFERENCES:

[1] L. F. Quintero Arango and J. Martínez Gómez, Neuromarketing in advertising and its impact on the consumer of the retail sector of the Medellín City (Colombia), *Espacios*, 2018.

[2] D. Khairnar and N. Berad, ‘ A study of impact of Print media advertising on consumer with respect to retail sector in Pune city .,’ *METeoroid*, 2018.

[3] L. Quintero-Arango and J. Martínez-Gómez, Neuromarketing en la publicidad y su impacto en el consumidor del sector retail de la cíudad de Medellín (Colombia), *Espacios*, 2018.

[4] R. Chavan, Analysis of Fashion Industry Business Environment, *Latest Trends Text. Fash. Des.*, 2018, doi: 10.32474/lttfd.2018.02.000144.

[5] N. V. Koshel, More than supervision: Identifying opportunistic bank behavior through marketing tools, *Eur. Res. Stud. J.*, 2018.

[6] E. Mogaji, Exploring Nostalgic Advertising Effects on Social Media: A Case of UK Retail Bank Brand., *SSRN Electron. J.*, 2018, doi: 10.2139/ssrn.3175480.

[7] H. A. Mensah, Communicative Repertoires in Advertising Space in Lesotho: The Translanguaging and Commodification Nexus, in *Multilingual Education*, 2018. doi: 10.1007/978-3-319-94851-5_10.

[8] S. Gerhardt, S. Joiner, and E. Dittfurth, an Analysis of Expected Potential Returns From Selected Pizza Franchises., *J. Bus. Educ. Leadersh.*, 2018.

[9] P. E. Swett, Individual consumers and consumption in Nazi Germany, in *A Companion to Nazi Germany*, 2018. doi: 10.1002/9781118936894.ch18.

[10] K. A. E. E. Saleh, Trade Fairs and Their Relationship with Egyptian Exports in the Contexts of Globalization, *SSRN Electron. J.*, 2018, doi: 10.2139/ssrn.3150711.

ISSN: 2249-877X Vol. 12, Issue 7 July Spl Issue 2022, Impact Factor: SJIF 2022= 7.911

Editorial Board

ISSN: 2249-877X Vol. 12, Issue 7 July Spl Issue 2022, Impact Factor: SJIF 2022= 7.911

Categories

- Management and Economics
- Financial Management and Accounting
- Industrial and Business Management
- Entrepreneurship Management
- Marketing Management
- Banking and Insurance Studies

Review Process

Each research paper/article submitted to the journal is subject to the following reviewing process:

1. Each research paper/article will be initially evaluated by the editor to check the quality of the research article for the journal. The editor may make use of ithenticate/Viper software to examine the originality of research articles received.
2. The articles passed through screening at this level will be forwarded to two referees for blind peer review.
3. At this stage, two referees will carefully review the research article, each of whom will make a recommendation to publish the article in its present form/modify/reject.
4. The review process may take three/four working days.
5. In case of acceptance of the article, journal reserves the right of making amendments in the final draft of the research paper to suit the journal's standard and requirement.

Published by

South Asian Academic Research Journals

A Publication of CDL College of Education, Jagadhri (Haryana)
(Affiliated to Kurukshetra University, Kurukshetra, India)

Our other publications :
Academicia - An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal
ISSN (online) : 2249-7137
SAARJ Journal on Banking & Insurance Research (SJBIR)
ISSN (online) : 2319-1422